



21世纪高等学校教材

孙志忠 编著

# 数值分析 全真试题解析

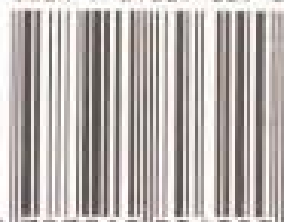
SHUZHI FENXI QUANZHEN SHITI JIEXI

东南大学出版社

SOUTHEAST UNIVERSITY PRESS

封面设计 顾晓阳

ISBN 7-81089-629-6



9 787810 896290 >

ISBN 7-81089-629-6  
O · 49 定价: 16.00元



# 数值分析全真试题解析

孙志忠 编著

东南大学出版社

·南京·

## 内 容 简 介

本书对东南大学近5年来工科硕士研究生、工程硕士研究生学位课程以及工科博士研究生入学考试“数值分析”试题作了详细的解答,部分题目还给出了多种解法.内容包括误差分析,非线性方程求根,线性方程组数值解法,函数插值与逼近,数值微分与数值积分,常微分方程初值问题的数值解法以及求矩阵特征值的幂法.

本书可作为理工科研究生、本科生学习数值分析课程或计算方法课程的参考书.

### 图书在版编目(CIP)数据

数值分析全真试题解析/孙志忠编著. —南京:东南大学出版社, 2004.4

ISBN 7-81089-629-6

I. 数... II. 孙... III. 数值计算—研究生—入学考试—解题 IV. O241-44

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2004) 第 011255 号

东南大学出版社出版发行

(南京四牌楼2号 邮编:210096)

出版人:宋增民

江苏省新华书店经销 姜堰市晨光印刷有限公司印刷

开本:700mm×1000mm 1/16 印张:11.25 字数:220千

2004年7月第1版 2004年7月第1次印刷

印数:1—5000 定价:16.00元

(凡因印装质量问题,可直接向发行科调换。电话:025-83795801)

# 前 言

计算机的迅速发展为人类提供了强有力的计算工具,使用计算机进行科学计算已成为科学研究、工程设计中越来越不可缺少的一个环节,它有时甚至代替或超过了实验所起的作用.因此,科学计算应该成为高级科技人员的一个基本功.作为科学计算的核心——数值分析(Advanced Numerical Analysis)课程或计算方法(Elementary Numerical Analysis)课程,已被许多的理工科专业研究生、本科生作为必修课程.

本书对东南大学近5年来工科硕士研究生、工程硕士研究生学位课程以及工科博士研究生入学考试“数值分析”试题作了详细的解答,部分题目还给出了多种解法.内容包括误差分析,非线性方程求根,线性方程组数值解法,函数插值与逼近,数值微分与数值积分,常微分方程初值问题的数值解法以及求矩阵特征值的算法.硕士生学位课程考试时间为150分钟,博士生入学考试时间为180分钟.

虽然本书仅选用东南大学试卷,但对所有学习这门课程的学生都有重要的参考价值.

工科硕士研究生学位课程部分8个题目是袁慰平教授、吴宏伟博士、石佩虎博士等同事提供的(在引用处以\*标注),也有少量题目是大家共同讨论确定的(未作特殊说明).在此,作者向他们表示谢意.

作者衷心地期望使用本书的老师、同学以及广大读者对本书提出宝贵意见.电子邮箱:zzsun@seu.edu.cn.

作 者

2004年1月

# 目 录

<b>试题部分</b> .....	(1)
1999 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(3)
2000 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(5)
2001 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(8)
2002 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(10)
2003 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(13)
2001 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(16)
2002 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(18)
2003 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试试题 .....	(20)
1999 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(22)
2000 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(25)
2000 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(27)
2001 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(29)
2001 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(31)
2002 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(33)
2002 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(35)
2003 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(38)
2003 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(41)
2004 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题 .....	(43)
<b>参考答案及评分标准部分</b> .....	(47)
1999 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(49)
2000 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(56)
2001 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(65)
2002 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(74)

2003 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(79)
2001 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(90)
2002 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(96)
2003 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试 .....	(101)
1999 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(107)
2000 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(114)
2000 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(119)
2001 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(126)
2001 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(131)
2002 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(138)
2002 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(144)
2003 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(151)
2003 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(160)
2004 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试 .....	(167)

## 试题部分

---

1





## 1999 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

1. (1) 证明  $10 - \sqrt{99} = \frac{1}{10 + \sqrt{99}}$ .

(2) 取  $\sqrt{99}$  的 6 位有效数 9.94987, 则以下两种算法各有几位有效数字?

$$10 - \sqrt{99} \approx 10 - 9.94987 = 0.05013 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{1}{10 + \sqrt{99}} \approx \frac{1}{10 + 9.94987} = \frac{1}{19.94987} = 0.0501256399\cdots \quad \textcircled{2}$$

(12')

2. 证明迭代格式

$$x_{n+1} = e^{-x_n}, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots \quad \textcircled{1}$$

对于任意的  $x_0 \in \mathbf{R}$  均收敛于同一极限, 并求出该极限. (提示: 先考虑  $x_0 \in [e^{-1}, 1]$ , 再考虑  $x_0 \in [0, \infty)$ , 最后考虑  $x_0 \in \mathbf{R}$ )

(12')

3. 说明用 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

时为什么要选主元(其中系数矩阵为非奇异矩阵).

(12')

4. 对线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad a_{11}a_{22} \neq 0$$

用 Jacobi 迭代法和 Gauss-Seidel 迭代法求解, 证明这两种方法要么同时收敛, 要么同时发散.

(13')

5. 设  $f(x) = \sin x, x \in [0, \pi]$ . 求一个 4 次多项式  $H(x)$  使得

$$H(0) = f(0), \quad H\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right), \quad H(\pi) = f(\pi)$$

$$H'(0) = f'(0), \quad H'(\pi) = f'(\pi)$$

并写出插值余项  $f(x) - H(x)$  的表达式. (13')

6. 求  $f(x) = x^3 + 2x^2$  在区间  $[2, 4]$  上的 2 次最佳一致逼近多项式, 并估计误差. (13')

7\*. 已知

$$\int_{-1}^1 g(t) dt \approx \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5g\left(-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + 8g(0) + 5g\left(\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right]$$

为 Gauss 求积公式, 且其截断误差为

$$\frac{g^{(6)}(\xi)}{6!} \int_{-1}^1 \left[ \left( t + \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right) t \left( t - \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right) \right]^2 dt = c_0 g^{(6)}(\xi), \quad \xi \in (-1, 1)$$

(1) 设  $f(x) \in C^6[a, b]$ , 给出在区间  $[a, b]$  上积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

的 3 点 Gauss 求积公式及截断误差.

(2) 将  $[a, b]$  分为  $n$  等分, 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ ,  $x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n-1$ . 试对  $I(f)$  构造复化的 3 点 Gauss 公式, 记为  $G_n^{(3)}(f)$ .

(3) 证明当  $h$  充分小时, 有

$$I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f) \approx ch^6$$

并求出  $c$ . (13')

8. 对常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

使用预测校正公式

$$\begin{cases} \bar{y}_{i+1} = y_i + hf(x_i, y_i) \\ y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, \bar{y}_{i+1}) + 8f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \end{cases}$$

求其局部截断误差, 并指出该公式是一个几阶公式. (12')

\* 袁老师提供.

## 2000 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

### 1\*. 简答题.

(1) 要求计算圆面积  $S$  的相对误差限为 0.04, 问测量其半径  $r$  的相对误差限最大可为多少?

(2) 已知  $f(x) = 2x^6 - 2x^5 + 6x^2 - 2x + 1$ , 求  $f[0, 1]$  及  $f[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]$ .

(3) 求积公式  $\int_0^1 f(x)dx \approx \frac{1}{2}[f(0) + f(1)] + \frac{1}{12}[f'(0) - f'(1)]$  的代数精度为多少? (12')

### 2. 给定方程 $x - 2\cos x = 0$ .

(1) 分析该方程存在几个根.

(2) 用迭代法求出这些根, 精确至 4 位有效数. (11')

### 3. 给定线性代数方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

(1) 写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式.

(2) 分析该迭代格式是否收敛. (11')

### 4\*. 给定线性代数方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

将 ① 的第 1 个方程乘以  $\lambda (\lambda \neq 0)$  后, 得到

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2\lambda & \lambda \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6\lambda \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

记 ② 的系数矩阵为  $A(\lambda)$ .

\* 袁老师提供.

- (1) 求  $\text{cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty}$ ;  
 (2) 求  $\lambda$  使得  $\text{cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty}$  取最小值;  
 (3) 说明你所得的结果有何意义. (11')

5. 设  $f(x) \in C^3[0,1]$ .

- (1) 求 4 次插值多项式  $H(x)$ , 使得

$$H(0) = f(0), \quad H'(0) = f'(0), \quad H''(0) = f''(0)$$

$$H(1) = f(1), \quad H'(1) = f'(1)$$

- (2) 写出插值余项  $f(x) - H(x)$  的表达式. (11')

6. 设  $f(x) = x^2, x \in [0,1]$ .

- (1) 求  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式  $p_1(x) = a_0 + a_1x$ ;  
 (2) 求  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳平方逼近多项式  $q_1(x) = b_0 + b_1x$ . (11')

7. 给定数据

$x$	1.30	1.32	1.34	1.36	1.38
$f(x)$	3.60210	3.90330	4.25560	4.67344	5.17744

用复化 Simpson 公式计算  $I = \int_{1.30}^{1.38} f(x)dx$  的近似值, 并估计误差. (11')

8. 设  $f(x) \in C^4[a,b]$ , 对积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x)dx$$

- (1) 构造具有 3 次代数精度的 Gauss 公式  $G(f)$ ;

- (2) 证明

$$I(f) - G(f) = \frac{1}{135} \left( \frac{b-a}{2} \right)^5 f^{(4)}(\xi), \quad \xi \in (a,b);$$

- (3) 构造 2 点复化 Gauss 公式  $G_n(f)$ . (11')

9. 考虑微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} \textcircled{1} \\ \textcircled{2} \end{matrix}$$

记  $x_i = a + ih$ , 其中  $i = 0, 1, \dots, n, h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ .

(1) 写出  $f(x, y(x))$  以  $x_{i-1}, x_i, x_{i+1}$  为插值节点的 Lagrange 插值多项式  $L_2(x)$ .

(2) 将方程 ① 在区间  $[x_i, x_{i+1}]$  上积分, 得

$$y(x_{i+1}) = y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x, y(x)) dx$$

试导出 2 步 Adams 隐式公式.

(3) 求出 2 步 Adams 隐式公式的局部截断误差, 并指出该公式是几阶的. (11')

## 2001 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

1. 已测得某圆柱体底面半径  $R^*$  的近似值  $R = 100 \text{ mm}$ , 高  $h^*$  的近似值  $h = 50 \text{ mm}$ . 若已知  $|R^* - R| \leq 0.5 \text{ mm}$ ,  $|h^* - h| \leq 0.5 \text{ mm}$ , 则求体积  $V = \pi R^2 h$  的绝对误差限和相对误差限各为多少? (10')

2. 分析方程

$$x^2 - \ln x - 4 = 0 \quad \text{①}$$

存在几个根;用迭代法求出这些根(精确至 5 位有效数),并说明所用迭代格式为什么是收敛的. (14')

3. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{cases} -2x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 12 \\ -4x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 12 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 16 \end{cases}$$

(1) 用列主元三角分解法求解所给线性方程组.

(2) 写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式,并分析该迭代格式是否收敛. (20')

- 4\*. 设  $f(x) = x^4$ .

(1) 求以  $-1, 0, 1, 2$  为插值节点的 3 次插值多项式  $p_3(x)$ , 并写出余项表达式.

(2) 求  $f(x)$  在区间  $[-1, 2]$  上的 3 次最佳一致逼近多项式  $q_3(x)$ , 并估计误差.

(3) 验证  $\left| f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - p_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| < \left| f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - q_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right|$ . 这与最佳一致逼近的定义矛盾吗? (14')

---

\* 袁老师提供.

5\*. 设  $f(x) \in C^2[a, b]$ ,  $I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$ .

(1) 确定中点求积公式

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \approx (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

的代数精度.

(2) 证明截断误差

$$I(f) - (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = \frac{(b-a)^3}{24} f''(\xi), \quad \xi \in (a, b)$$

(3) 将  $[a, b]$  作  $n$  等分, 构造计算  $I(f)$  的复化中点公式, 给出其截断误差. 该复化求积公式是一个几阶的公式? (14')

6. 考虑常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

应用数值积分的有关理论导出 2 步 Adams 显式公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad \textcircled{1}$$

给出局部截断误差的表达式, 并指出该公式是几阶的. (14')

7. 试在区间  $[0, 3]$  上构造一个具有 2 阶连续导数的分段 3 次多项式  $H(x)$ , 使满足

$$\begin{aligned} H(0) &= 3, & H(3) &= -2 \\ H'(0) &= 1, & H'(1) &= 2, & H'(3) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

注: 用下列方法不得分. 设 (14')

$$H(x) = \begin{cases} a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3, & x \in [0, 1] \\ b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + b_3x^3, & x \in [1, 3] \end{cases}$$

得到含 8 个参数的线性方程组, 再去确定 8 个参数.



## 2002 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

### 1. 填空.

(1) 设  $f(x) = 3x^6 + 6x^4 - 5x^2 + 1$ , 则  $f[-1, 0, 1] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ,  
 $f[-3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3] = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . (2' + 2')

(2) 求解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

的 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . (1' + 1' + 1')

(3) 设  $f(x) \in C^5[a, b]$ , 且 3 次多项式  $H(x)$  满足

$$H(a) = f(a), \quad H\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right), \quad H(b) = f(b)$$

$$H'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)$$

则  $f(x) - H(x) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ . (3')

(4) 设  $f(x) \in C^3[a, b]$ , 则

$$f'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}. \quad (3')$$

(5) 设

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & -2 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

则  $\|x\|_2 = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ ,  $\|x\|_\infty = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ ,  $\|A\|_1 = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ . (1' + 1' + 1')

(6) 设  $f, g \in C[a, b]$ , 则  $\|f\|_1 = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ ,  $\|f\|_2 = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ ,  $\|f\|_\infty = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ ,  
 $(f, g) = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ . (4')

(7) 求解常微分方程初值问题的改进 Euler 公式为  $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ , 它是  $\underline{\hspace{1cm}}$  阶的. (3' + 1')

2. 取 $\sqrt{2003}$ 和 $\sqrt{2001}$ 的6位有效数分别为44.7549和44.7325.试分析如下两个算法各具有几位有效数字: (12')

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2003} - \sqrt{2001}) \approx \frac{1}{2}(44.7549 - 44.7325) = 0.0112 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2003} + \sqrt{2001}} \approx \frac{1}{44.7549 + 44.7325} = \frac{1}{89.4874} = 0.01117475756\cdots$$

②

3. 给定方程

$$e^x - x - 2 = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

(1) 分析该方程存在几个实根;

(2) 用迭代法求出这些根,精确到4位有效数. (12')

4. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad (12')$$

5. 设 $f(x) = \ln(1+x)$ ,  $x \in [0,1]$ ,  $p_n(x)$ 为 $f(x)$ 以 $(n+1)$ 个等距节点 $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$ ,  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$ 为插值节点的 $n$ 次插值多项式,证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - p_n(x)| = 0 \quad (12')$$

6. 设 $f(x) \in C^3[0,1]$ .考虑求积公式

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx Af(x_0) + Bf(1) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

(1) 选取求积系数 $A, B$ 和求积节点 $x_0$ ,使得求积公式具有尽可能高的代数精度,并指出所达到的最高代数精度的次数;

(2) 将所得到的求积公式的截断误差表示成 $c \cdot f^{(3)}(\xi)$ 的形式. (16')

7. 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & c \leq x \leq d \\ y(c) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (d - c)/n$ ,  $x_i = c + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ . 确定常数  $a$  和  $b$  使得下列线性多步公式具有尽可能高的精度, 并求其局部截断误差:

$$y_{i+1} = y_{i-2} + a(y_i - y_{i-1}) + bh(f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})) \quad \text{①}$$

(12')

## 2003 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

1\*. 设

$$I_n = \int_0^1 x^n e^{2x} dx, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 20$$

(1) 证明有如下递推关系式

$$\begin{cases} I_n = \frac{1}{2}(e^2 - nI_{n-1}), & n = 1, 2, \dots, 20 \\ I_0 = \frac{1}{2}(e^2 - 1) \end{cases}$$

(2) 构造一个数值稳定的递推算法, 并证明其稳定性.

(12')

2\*\*. 设  $n \geq 2$  为正整数,  $c$  为正数, 记  $x^* = \sqrt[n]{c}$ .

(1) 说明不能用下面的迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = cx_k^{1-n}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad \textcircled{1}$$

求  $x^*$  的近似值.

(2) 构造一个可以求  $x^*$  的迭代格式, 证明所构造的迭代格式的收敛性, 并指出收敛阶数.

(12')

3. 用列主元三角分解法解线性方程组

(12')

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 \\ -5 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

4. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & c & 0 \\ c & b & a \\ 0 & a & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* 袁老师提供.  
\*\* 吴老师提供.

其中  $a, b, c, d_1, d_2, d_3$  均为已知常数, 且  $abc \neq 0$ .

(1) 写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式;

(2) 分析该迭代格式的收敛性. (12')

5. 设  $f(x) \in C^2[a, b]$ . 作一个 3 次多项式  $H(x)$  使得

$$\begin{aligned} H(a) &= f(a), & H'(a) &= f'(a) \\ H(b) &= f(b), & H'(b) &= f'(b) \end{aligned} \quad (13')$$

注: 用如下方法不得分: 设  $H(x) = c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3$ , 由插值条件得出关于  $c_0, c_1, c_2$  和  $c_3$  的线性方程组; 然后解出  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3$ , 得出  $H(x)$ .

6. 选取常数  $a$  和  $b$  使得

$$\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |x^3 - (a + bx)|$$

达到最小, 最小值为多少? (13')

7\*. 设有计算积分

$$I(f) = \int_0^1 \frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

的一个求积公式

$$I(f) \approx af\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + bf(1)$$

(1) 求  $a, b$  使以上求积公式的代数精度尽可能高, 并指出所达到的最高代数精度.

(2) 如果  $f(x) \in C^3[0, 1]$ , 试给出该求积公式的截断误差. (13')

8. (1) 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (b - a)/n, x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n$ . 分析求解公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{4} \left[ f(x_i, y_i) + 3f\left(x_i + \frac{2}{3}h, y_i + \frac{2}{3}hf(x_i, y_i)\right) \right]$$

• 石老师提供.

的局部截断误差,并指出它是几阶公式.

(2) 设  $\{y_i\}_{i=0}^n$  为用上述公式计算初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = -y, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ y(0) = 1 \end{cases}$$

的数值解,证明

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{y(1) - y_n}{h^2} = -\frac{1}{6e} \quad (13')$$

## 2001 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

1. 设  $x \approx 80.128, y \approx 80.115$  均具有 5 位有效数字, 试分别估计由这些数据计算如下两表达式的绝对误差限并指出相应的有效位数:

$$\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2) \approx \frac{1}{2}(80.128^2 + 80.115^2) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2) \approx \frac{1}{2}(80.128^2 - 80.115^2) \quad \textcircled{2}$$

(8')

2. 给定方程

$$x + \ln x = 2$$

- (1) 分析该方程存在几个实根;  
 (2) 用简单迭代法求出该方程的所有实根, 精确到 4 位有效数;  
 (3) 用 Newton 方法求出该方程的所有实根, 精确到 4 位有效数. (12')

3. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad (11')$$

4. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & -3 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 8 \\ 2 & -3 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}$$

试写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式并分析其收敛性. (11')

5. 给定数据

$x$	0	2	3	5
$f(x)$	1	-3	-4	2

- (1) 写出  $f(x)$  的 3 次 Lagrange 插值多项式  $L_3(x)$ ;  
 (2) 写出  $f(x)$  的 3 次 Newton 插值多项式  $N_3(x)$ . (12')

6. 给定数据

$x$	0	2	3	5
$f(x)$	4	1	1	9

试求 2 次拟合多项式. (10')

7. 选取求积节点  $x_0$  和  $x_1$ , 使得求积公式

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2} [f(x_0) + f(x_1)]$$

具有尽可能高的代数精度, 并指出所达到的最高代数精度的次数. (12')

8. 给定积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

并记  $h = (b - a)/n$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

- (1) 写出复化梯形公式  $T_n(f)$  和复化 Simpson 公式  $S_n(f)$ ;  
 (2) 证明

$$S_n(f) = \frac{4}{3} T_{2n}(f) - \frac{1}{3} T_n(f) \quad (12')$$

9. 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (b - a)/n$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ . 试证明下列数值求解公式是 3 阶公式:

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) + 8f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad (12')$$



## 2002 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

1. 假设测得一个圆柱体容器的底面半径和高分别为 50.00m, 100.00m, 且已知其测量误差为 0.005m. 试估计由此算得的容积的绝对误差和相对误差. (10')

2. 证明如下迭代过程收敛:

$$\begin{cases} x_{k+1} = \sqrt{1 + 1/x_k}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ x_0 = 2 \end{cases} \quad (10')$$

3. 给定方程

$$x^3 - x + 0.5 = 0$$

试用 Newton 方法求出该方程的所有实根, 精确到 4 位有效数. (10')

4. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad (10')$$

5. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 15 & -3 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 8 \\ 2 & -3 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}$$

(1) 试分别写出 Jacobi 迭代格式和 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式;

(2) 分析 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式的收敛性. (10')

6. 设

$$f(x) = \ln x, \quad x \in [3, 6]$$

且  $L_n(x)$  为  $f(x)$  以  $(n+1)$  个等距节点  $x_i = 3\left(1 + \frac{i}{n}\right), i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$  为插值节点的  $n$  次插值多项式, 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{3 \leq x \leq 6} |f(x) - L_n(x)| = 0 \quad (10')$$

7. 作一个 5 次多项式  $H(x)$  使得

$$\begin{aligned} H(1) &= 3, & H(2) &= -1, & H(4) &= 3 \\ H'(1) &= 2, & H'(2) &= 1, & H'(4) &= 2 \end{aligned} \quad (10')$$

8. 给定积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

并记  $h = (b-a)/n, x_i = a + ih, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

(1) 写出复化梯形公式  $T_n(f)$  和复化 Simpson 公式  $S_n(f)$ ;

(2) 证明

$$S_n(f) = \frac{4}{3} T_{2n}(f) - \frac{1}{3} T_n(f) \quad (10')$$

9. 已知

$$\int_{-1}^1 g(t) dt \approx \frac{5}{9} g\left(-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + \frac{8}{9} g(0) + \frac{5}{9} g\left(\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right)$$

为 Gauss 求积公式.

(1) 试给出计算积分  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$  的 3 点 Gauss 求积公式;

(2) 应用所构造的求积公式计算积分  $\int_3^6 e^{-x} dx$  的近似值. (10')

10. 考虑微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (b-a)/n, x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n$ . 试求参数  $\alpha$  和  $\lambda$  使得求解公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + h[\alpha f(x_i, y_i) + (1-\alpha)f(x_i + \lambda h, y_i + \lambda h f(x_i, y_i))]$$

为一个 2 阶公式. (10')

## 2003 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试试题

1. 设  $x_1 \approx 6.1025, x_2 \approx 80.115$  均具有 5 位有效数字, 试估计由这些数据计算  $x_1 x_2$  的绝对误差限和相对误差限. (9')

## 2. 给定方程

$$\sin x + x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0$$

- (1) 分析该方程存在几个根;  
 (2) 用适当的迭代法求出这些根, 精确至 3 位有效数字. (13')
- 注: 用二分法不给分.

## 3. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad (13')$$

## 4. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 6 \\ -15 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (1) 写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式;  
 (2) 分析该迭代格式的收敛性. (13')

5. 设  $f(x) = e^x, x \in [0, 1]$ , 又  $N_n(x)$  为  $f(x)$  以  $(n+1)$  个等距节点  $x_i = \frac{i}{n}, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$  为插值节点的  $n$  次 Newton 插值多项式, 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - N_n(x)| = 0 \quad (13')$$

6. 设

$$f(x) = \sin x, \quad x \in [0, \pi/2]$$

试求:

- (1)  $f(x)$  以  $x_0 = 0$  和  $x_1 = \pi/2$  为插值节点的 1 次插值多项式;
- (2)  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, \pi/2]$  上的 1 次最佳平方逼近多项式. (13')

7. 考虑积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

- (1) 写出计算积分  $I(f)$  的 Simpson 公式  $S(f)$ , 并证明其代数精度为 3;
- (2) 写出计算积分  $I(f)$  的复化 Simpson 公式  $S_n(f)$ . (13')

8. 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (b - a)/n, x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n$ . 试证明下列数值求解公式是 2 阶公式:

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y_i + hf(x_i, y_i))] \quad (13')$$

## 1999 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 已知  $y_n = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{4x+1} dx$ , 试建立一个具有较好数值稳定性的求  $y_n$  ( $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ ) 的递推算法. (11')

2. 证明: 若  $f(x)$  在其零点  $\xi$  的某邻域中有 2 阶连续导数, 且  $f'(\xi) \neq 0$ , 则 Newton 法至少是 2 阶局部收敛的. (11')

3. 给出计算下列三对角线性方程组的“追赶法”算法, 并分析其运算量.

$$\begin{bmatrix} b_1 & c_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{n-1} & b_{n-1} & c_{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_n & b_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ \vdots \\ d_{n-1} \\ d_n \end{bmatrix}$$

其中  $|b_i| > |a_i| + |c_i|$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ ,  $a_1 = 0$ ,  $c_n = 0$ . (11')

4. 给定方程组

$$x = Bx + c \quad (1)$$

其中  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n, c \in \mathbb{R}^n, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ , 且  $\|B\| < 1$ . 证明

(1) ① 有唯一的  $x^*$ .

(2) 给定迭代格式

$$x^{(k+1)} = Bx^{(k)} + c, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2)$$

则有

$$\|x^{(k+1)} - x^*\| \leq \|B\| \cdot \|x^{(k)} - x^*\|, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

(3) 任取  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , 则迭代格式 ② 收敛. (11')

5. 设  $f(x) \in C^2[a, b]$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ ,  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ . 已知  $f(x_i)$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ .

(1) 写出  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的分段线性插值函数  $S_1(x)$ .

(2) 证明当  $x \in [a, b]$  时有

$$|f(x) - S_1(x)| \leq \frac{1}{8} h^2 \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f''(x)| \quad (11')$$

6. 求  $f(x) = e^x$  在  $[0, 1]$  上的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式, 并给出最大误差. (11')

7. 给定积分  $I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$ . 将区间  $[a, b]$  作 4 等分, 并记  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq 4$ ,  $h = \frac{b-a}{4}$ . 写出  $T_1(f)$ ,  $T_2(f)$ ,  $T_4(f)$ ,  $S_1(f)$ ,  $S_2(f)$  和  $C_1(f)$ , 并指出它们之间的关系. 这里  $T_m(f)$ ,  $S_m(f)$ ,  $C_m(f)$  分别表示将  $[a, b]$  作  $m$  等分时的复化梯形公式、复化 Simpson 公式、复化 Cotes 公式. (11')

8. 给定积分  $I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$ .

(1) 构造计算积分  $I(f)$  的 2 点 Gauss 公式, 并给出截断误差的表达式.

(2) 构造计算积分  $I(f)$  的复化 2 点 Gauss 公式, 并给出截断误差的表达式.

(11')

9. 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

(1) 试证

$$\begin{cases} y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{4}(k_1 + 3k_2) \\ k_1 = f(x_n, y_n) \\ k_2 = f\left(x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y_n + \frac{2}{3}hk_1\right) \end{cases}$$

是一个 2 阶方法.

(2) 应用以上方法求

$$\begin{cases} y' = x^2 + y^2, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ y(0) = 0 \end{cases}$$

的解  $y(x)$  在  $x = 0.1$  处的近似值.

(12')

## 2000 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 设有一长方体的水池,由测量知其长为 $(50 \pm 0.01)\text{m}$ ,宽为 $(25 \pm 0.01)\text{m}$ ,深为 $(20 \pm 0.01)\text{m}$ .试按所给数据求出该水池的容积,并分析所得近似值的绝对误差和相对误差,给出绝对误差限和相对误差限. (10')

2. 给定方程  $f(x) = (x-1)e^{x^2} - 1 = 0$ .

(1) 分析该方程存在几个根;

(2) 用迭代法求出这些根,精确至四位有效数;

(3) 证明所使用的迭代格式是收敛的. (15')

3. 用列主元三角分解法解方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (15')$$

4. 已知函数  $y = f(x)$  的数据如下:

$x$	1	2	4	-5
$y$	3	4	1	0

(1) 求  $y$  的 3 次 Lagrange 插值多项式;

(2) 求  $y$  的 3 次 Newton 插值多项式;

(3) 写出插值余项. (15')

5. (1) 证明求积公式

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx f\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$



是 Gauss 公式.

(2) 利用(1)的结果对区间  $[a, b]$  上的积分  $\int_a^b f(x)dx$  构造 2 点复化 Gauss 公式.  
(15')

6. 现有求解常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

的两个求解公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_i + h, y_i + hf(x_i, y_i))] \quad ①$$

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad ②$$

其中  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ,  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ .

(1) 试从局部截断误差和计算量两方面进行比较.

(2) 这两个公式各是几步公式? 如何选取初值?  
(15')

7. 给定矩阵

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 99 & 3 \\ 33 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix}$$

试用幂法求出  $A$  的按模最大的特征值, 精确至 5 位有效数.  
(15')

## 2000 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

### 1. 给定方程

$$9x^2 = 1 + \sin x$$

(1) 分析该方程存在几个根.

(2) 用迭代法求出这些根, 并证明所用迭代法是收敛的 (计算精确至 3 位有效数). (16')

### 2. 用列主元三角分解法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ 7 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (14')$$

### 3. 设 $f(x) \in C^{(4)}[a, b]$ .

(1) 作一个 3 次多项式  $p_3(x)$  使得

$$\begin{aligned} p_3(a) &= f(a), & p_3(c) &= f(c), & p_3(b) &= f(b) \\ p_3'(c) &= f'(c) \end{aligned}$$

其中  $a < c < b$ .

(2) 证明  $f(x) - p_3(x) = \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!}(x-a)(x-c)^2(x-b), \xi \in (a, b)$ .

(14')

### 4. 设 $M_2 = \text{Span}\{1, x^2\}$ . 试在 $M_2$ 中求 $f(x) = |x|$ 在区间 $[-1, 1]$ 上的最佳平方逼近元. (12')

### 5. (1) 证明 $\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5f\left(-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + 8f(0) + 5f\left(\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right]$ 是 Gauss 求积公式.

(2) 利用 3 点 Gauss 求积公式计算  $\int_0^1 e^{-x^2} dx$  的近似值. (14')

6. 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & x > a \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

并记  $x_i = a + ih, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . 分析求解公式

$$\begin{cases} y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{4}(k_1 + 3k_2) \\ k_1 = f(x_n, y_n) \\ k_2 = f\left(x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y_n + \frac{2}{3}hk_1\right) \end{cases}$$

的局部截断误差, 该公式是几阶的? (14')

7. 给定线性方程组  $Ax = b$ , 其中  $\det A \neq 0, b \neq 0$ . 设  $x^*$  和  $\bar{x}$  分别是其精确解和近似解, 证明

$$\frac{\|x^* - \bar{x}\|}{\|x^*\|} \leq \text{Cond}(A) \frac{\|r\|}{\|b\|}$$

其中  $r = b - A\bar{x}, \text{Cond}(A) = \|A^{-1}\| \cdot \|A\|$ . (8')

8. 考虑积分方程

$$y(x) = \int_a^b k(x, s)y(s)ds + f(x), \quad a \leq x \leq b \quad \textcircled{1}$$

其中  $k(x, s)$  和  $f(x)$  为已知函数,  $y(x)$  为未知函数, 且

$$\max_{a \leq x \leq b} \int_a^b |k(x, s)| ds \leq \rho < 1$$

试利用数值积分的有关理论给出求解  $\textcircled{1}$  的数值方法, 并分析可解性. (8')

## 2001 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 设有一长方体水池,由测量知其长为 $(50 \pm 0.01)\text{m}$ ,宽为 $(25 \pm 0.01)\text{m}$ ,深为 $(20 \pm 0.01)\text{m}$ .试按所给数据求出该水池的容积,并分析所得近似值的绝对误差和相对误差,给出绝对误差限和相对误差限. (10')

2. 设初始值  $x_0$  充分靠近  $x^* \equiv \sqrt{a}$ , 其中  $a$  为正常数,证明迭代公式

$$x_{k+1} = \frac{x_k(x_k^2 + 3a)}{3x_k^2 + a}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

是计算  $x^*$  的 3 阶公式,并求

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_{k+1} - \sqrt{a}}{(x_k - \sqrt{a})^3} \quad (15')$$

3. 写出求解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 \\ -2 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

的 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式,并讨论其敛散性. (15')

4. 求函数  $f(x) = x^3$  在区间  $[1, 3]$  上的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式  $p_1(x)$ . (15')

5. (1) 证明求积公式

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx f\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

是 Gauss 公式.

- (2) 利用 ① 的结果对区间  $[a, b]$  上的积分  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$  构造两点复化 Gauss 公式.

(15')

## 6. 给定微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

假设对任意  $\bar{y}, \bar{y} \in (-\infty, \infty)$  有

$$|f(x, \bar{y}) - f(x, \bar{y})| \leq L|\bar{y} - \bar{y}|, \quad x \in [a, b] \quad \textcircled{2}$$

其中  $L$  为常数, 且 ① 的解  $y(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上有连续的二阶导数.

(1) 写出求解 ① 的 Euler 公式;

(2) 证明 Euler 公式的解收敛于 ① 的解. (15')

7. 设矩阵  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix}$  有两个互异的特征值  $\lambda_1$  和  $\lambda_2$ , 且  $|\lambda_1| > |\lambda_2|$ . 写出用幂法计算  $\lambda_1$  的算法, 并证明算法的收敛性. (15')

## 2001年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

### 1. 考虑积分

$$E_n = \int_0^1 x^n e^x dx$$

由分步积分可得如下递推公式

$$\begin{cases} E_n = e - nE_{n-1}, & n = 2, 3, 4, \dots \\ E_1 = 1 \end{cases}$$

取  $e$  的 6 位有效数. 用计算器从  $E_1$  出发, 依次计算出  $E_2, E_3, \dots, E_{13}$ . 观察所得结果, 并加以分析. (12')

### 2. 给定方程

$$x - \ln x - 2 = 0 \quad \text{①}$$

(1) 分析该方程存在几个根, 找出每个根所在的区间.

(2) 用迭代法求出所有根, 精确至 4 位有效数. (不用迭代法不给分) (14')

### 3. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法或列主元三角分解法解线性方程组

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 6x_3 = 15 \\ -18x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3 = -15 \\ x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 = 6 \end{cases} \quad (12')$$

### 4. 设 $x^{(k)} \in \mathbb{R}^n, k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, x^* \in \mathbb{R}^n, B \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ .

(1) 给出向量序列  $x^{(k)} (k = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$  收敛于向量  $x^*$  的定义.

(2) 设  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x^{(k)} = x^*$ , 证明  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} Bx^{(k)} = Bx^*$ . (8')

### 5. 设 $x_i = x_0 + ih, 0 \leq i \leq 2, f(x) \in C^{(3)}[x_0, x_2]$ .

(1) 写出以  $x_0, x_1, x_2$  为插值节点的 2 次 Lagrange 插值多项式  $L_2(x)$  及其插值余项  $f(x) - L_2(x)$ .

(2) 利用  $L_2(x)$  导出求  $f'(x_1)$  的求导公式及其截断误差. (10')

6. 设  $f(x) = x^2, x \in [0, 1]$ .

(1) 求  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳平方逼近多项式;

(2) 求  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式. (14')

7. 给定积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

(1) 写出复化梯形公式  $T_n(f)$  和复化 Simpson 公式  $S_n(f)$ ;

(2) 验证  $S_n(f) = \frac{4}{3} T_{2n}(f) - \frac{1}{3} T_n(f)$ . ①

(10')

8. 设有计算积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

的求积公式

$$I_N(f) = \sum_{i=0}^n A_i f(x_i) \quad ①$$

(1) 给出 Gauss 求积公式的定义;

(2) 设  $a = 0, b = 1$ , 试由定义导出 2 点 Gauss 求积公式. (10')

9. 设有常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

及其求解公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{12} [23f(x_i, y_i) - 16f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) + 5f(x_{i-2}, y_{i-2})] \quad ①$$

试导出该求解公式的局部截断误差, 并指出其阶数. (10')

## 2002 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 已知  $\sqrt{201}$  和  $\sqrt{200}$  的 6 位有效数的近似值分别为 14.1774 和 14.1421, 试按  $A = \sqrt{201} - \sqrt{200}$  和  $A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{201} + \sqrt{200}}$  两种算法求出  $A$  的近似值, 并分别求出两种算法所得  $A$  的近似值的绝对误差限, 问这两种结果各具有几位有效数字. (12')

2. 给定方程

$$x^2 - 6x - \ln x + 8 = 0$$

- (1) 分析该方程存在几个根.  
(2) 用适当的迭代法求出全部根, 精确至 4 位有效数. (15')

3. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (1) 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解上述方程组.  
(2) 写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式, 并判断其收敛性. (18')

4. 设  $f(x) \in C^5[a, b]$ , 作一个 4 次多项式  $H(x)$  使其满足

$$H(a) = f(a), \quad H(c) = f(c), \quad H(b) = f(b)$$

$$H'(a) = f'(a), \quad H'(b) = f'(b)$$

并写出插值余项  $f(x) - H(x)$  的表达式, 其中  $a < c < b$ . (15')

5. 设有求积公式

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \approx \sum_{i=0}^n A_i f(x_i) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

其中  $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$  互异.



(1) 给出该求积公式为 Gauss 公式的定义.

(2) 根据定义, 确定  $x_0, x_1, A_0$  和  $A_1$  使得

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx A_0 f(x_0) + A_1 f(x_1) \quad (2)$$

为 Gauss 公式. (16')

6. 给定常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

分析下列预测校正公式

$$\begin{cases} \bar{y}_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{1}{2}h[3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \\ y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{1}{12}h[5f(x_{i+1}, \bar{y}_{i+1}) + 8f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \end{cases}$$

的局部截断误差, 并指出该公式是几阶的. (16')

7. 用幂法求矩阵  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$  按模最大的特征值, 精确至 4 位有效数. (8')

## 2002 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 设

$$I_n = \int_0^1 x^n e^x dx, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 10000$$

(1) 证明

$$I_n = e - nI_{n-1}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 10000$$

(2) 给出一个数值稳定的递推算法, 并证明算法的稳定性. (9')

2. (1) 写出用 Newton 法求方程

$$x^2 - 6 = 0$$

正根  $x^*$  的迭代格式;

(2) 设  $x_k$  是  $x^*$  的一个近似值且具有  $n$  ( $n \geq 1$ ) 位有效数字, 证明用 Newton 迭代格式所求的新近似值  $x_{k+1}$  具有  $(2n - 1)$  位有效数字. (9')

3. 分析方程

$$(x - 1)e^x - 1 = 0$$

存在几个根, 用简单迭代法求出这些根(精确到 4 位有效数), 并说明所用迭代格式是收敛的. (9')

4. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 15 \end{bmatrix} \quad (9')$$

5. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = b_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1}x_1 + a_{n2}x_2 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n = b_n \end{cases}$$

并设  $\prod_{i=1}^n a_{ii} \neq 0$ .

(1) 写出 Jacobi 迭代格式;

(2) 设

$$|a_{ii}| > \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^n |a_{ij}|, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n$$

证明 Jacobi 迭代格式收敛.

(8')

6. 设  $L_n(x)$  为

$$f(x) = e^x, \quad x \in [0, 2]$$

以  $(n+1)$  个等距节点

$$x_i = \frac{2i}{n}, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$$

为插值节点的  $n$  次插值多项式, 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 2} |f(x) - L_n(x)| = 0 \quad (8')$$

7. 作一个 5 次多项式  $H(x)$  使得

$$H(1) = 3, \quad H(2) = -1, \quad H(4) = 3$$

$$H'(1) = 2, \quad H'(2) = 1,$$

$$H''(2) = 2$$

(8')

8. 考虑计算积分  $I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$  的求积公式

$$I_n(f) = \sum_{i=0}^n A_i f(x_i) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

(1) 当求积系数  $A_i (i = 0, 1, \dots, n)$  为何值时, 称 ① 为插值型求积公式;

(2) 证明 ① 至少具有  $n$  次代数精度的充分必要条件是 ① 为插值型的. (9')

9. 已知

$$\int_{-1}^1 g(t) dt \approx \frac{5}{9} g\left(-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + \frac{8}{9} g(0) + \frac{5}{9} g\left(\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right)$$

为 Gauss 求积公式.

(1) 试给出计算积分  $\int_a^b f(x)dx$  的 3 点 Gauss 求积公式.

(2) 应用所构造的求积公式计算积分  $\int_3^6 e^{-x} dx$  的近似值. (9')

10. 记  $C[a, b] = \{f(x) | f(x) \text{ 为 } [a, b] \text{ 上的连续函数}\}$ .

(1) 设  $f(x) \in C[a, b]$ , 则  $\|f\|_\infty =$  \_\_\_\_\_,  $\|f\|_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_.

(2) 设  $f(x) \in C[a, b]$ , 当  $n$  次多项式  $p_n^*(x)$  满足什么条件时, 称  $p_n^*(x)$  为  $f(x)$  的  $n$  次最佳一致逼近多项式? 当  $n$  次多项式  $q_n^*(x)$  满足什么条件时, 称  $q_n^*(x)$  为  $f(x)$  的  $n$  次最佳平方逼近多项式? (8')

11. 考虑常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (b - a)/n$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ . 试分析下列 3 个求解公式的局部截断误差, 并指出它们各是几阶的:

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) + f(x_i, y_i)] \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\begin{cases} y_{i+1}^{(p)} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \\ y_{i+1}^{(c)} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}^{(p)}) + f(x_i, y_i)] \\ y_{i+1} = \frac{1}{6} y_{i+1}^{(p)} + \frac{5}{6} y_{i+1}^{(c)} \end{cases} \quad \textcircled{3}$$

(14')

## 2003 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 给定方程组

$$\begin{cases} x = \sin \frac{1}{2}y & \textcircled{1} \\ y = \cos x & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

(1) 证明该方程组存在惟一解;

(2) 用适当的迭代法求出其解, 精确至 3 位有效数. (12')

2. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & c_1 & & & & \\ & a_2 & c_2 & & & \\ & & a_3 & c_3 & & \\ & & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & & a_{n-1} & c_{n-1} \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 & \cdots & b_{n-1} & b_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \\ \vdots \\ d_{n-1} \\ d_n \end{bmatrix}$$

其中  $a_i \neq 0, 1 \leq i \leq n-1$  且系数矩阵是非奇异的. 试根据其系数矩阵稀疏性的特点给出一个追赶算法, 并指出所给出算法的乘除法运算次数和加减法运算次数. (12')

3. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 \\ -2 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(1) 分别写出 Jacobi 迭代格式, Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式和 SOR 迭代格式;

(2) 分析 Jacobi 迭代格式和 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式的收敛性. (14')

4. 设

$$f(x) \in C^4[x_0 - h, x_0 + h], \quad h > 0$$

(1) 作一个 3 次多项式  $H(x)$  使其满足

$$\begin{aligned} H(x_0 - h) &= f(x_0 - h), & H(x_0) &= f(x_0) \\ H(x_0 + h) &= f(x_0 + h), & H'(x_0) &= f'(x_0) \end{aligned}$$

(2) 写出插值余项  $f(x) - H(x)$  的表示式.

(3) 求出  $H''(x_0)$ , 并证明

$$f''(x_0) - H''(x_0) = -\frac{h^2}{12}f^{(4)}(\xi), \quad \xi \in (x_0 - h, x_0 + h) \quad (14')$$

5. 设已知一组实验数据

$x$	2	3	4	6
$y$	0.760	0.340	0.190	0.085

试用最小二乘法确定拟合公式  $y = ax^b$  中的参数  $a$  和  $b$ . (12')

6. 求 3 个不同的求积节点  $x_0, x_1$  和  $x_2$ , 使求积公式

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(t) dt \approx \frac{1}{2}[f(x_0) + 2f(x_1) + f(x_2)]$$

具有尽可能高的代数精度. (12')

7. 设  $f(x) \in C^2[a, b]$ ,  $I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$ , 则其梯形公式为

$$T(f) = \frac{b-a}{2}[f(a) + f(b)]$$

且

$$I(f) - T(f) = -\frac{(b-a)^3}{12}f''(\xi), \quad \xi \in (a, b)$$

(1) 试写出计算积分  $I(f)$  的复化梯形公式  $T_n(f)$  及相应的截断误差  $I(f) - T_n(f)$  的表达式;

(2) 将以上计算积分  $I(f)$  的方法应用于二重积分

$$J(g) = \iint_D g(x, y) dx dy, \quad D = \{(x, y) | a \leq x \leq b, c \leq y \leq d\}$$

的数值计算, 写出计算公式. 设  $g(x, y) \in C^2(D)$ , 试给出其截断误差的表达式. (14')

8. 考虑常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = (b - a)/n, x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n$ . 试分析下列求解公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_{i-1} + \frac{h}{3} [f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) + 4f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})]$$

的局部截断误差, 并指出它是几步几阶公式. (10')

## 2003 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

1. 已知

$$(10 - \sqrt{99})^6 = \frac{1}{(10 + \sqrt{99})^6}$$

且  $\sqrt{99}$  的 6 位有效数为 9.94987. 分析如下两种算法各具有几位有效数字:

$$(10 - \sqrt{99})^6 \approx (10 - 9.94987)^6 = 0.158703399 \times 10^{-7}$$

$$\frac{1}{(10 + \sqrt{99})^6} \approx \frac{1}{(10 + 9.94987)^6} = 0.158620597 \times 10^{-7} \quad (11')$$

2. 给定方程

$$\sin x + x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0$$

(1) 分析该方程存在几个根;

(2) 用适当的迭代法求出这些根, 精确至 3 位有效数. (12')

3. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \\ -18 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 15 \\ -15 \end{bmatrix} \quad (10')$$

4. 给定线性方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -1 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 6 \\ -15 \end{bmatrix}$$

(1) 写出 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式;

(2) 分析该迭代格式的收敛性. (10')

5. 设  $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$  是  $n+1$  个不同的点, 证明



$$\sum_{i=0}^n \frac{x_i^k}{\prod_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \neq i}}^n (x_i - x_j)} = \begin{cases} 0, & 0 \leq k \leq n-1 \\ 1, & k = n \end{cases} \quad (7')$$

6. 设  $f(x) \in C^4[a, b]$ , 考虑其积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

- (1) 写出计算积分  $I(f)$  的 Simpson 公式  $S(f)$ , 并指出其代数精度.
- (2) 写出计算积分  $I(f)$  的复化 Simpson 公式  $S_n(f)$ .
- (3) 已知 Simpson 公式  $S(f)$  的截断误差为

$$I(f) - S(f) = -\frac{b-a}{180} \left( \frac{b-a}{2} \right)^4 f^{(4)}(\xi), \quad \xi \in (a, b)$$

试推导出复化 Simpson 公式  $S_n(f)$  截断误差的表达式.

- (4) 给出应用 Simpson 公式  $S(f)$  计算二重积分

$$J(g) = \iint_D g(x, y) dx dy, \quad D = \{(x, y) | a \leq x \leq b, c \leq y \leq d\}$$

的近似值的计算公式. (13')

7. 考虑常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

- (1) 试构造一个 2 阶 2 步显式公式, 并推导出其局部截断误差;
- (2) 写出一个 2 阶单步显式公式, 并就其计算量和(1)中所构造的 2 阶 2 步显式公式进行比较. (13')

8. 设  $f(x) = \sin x, x \in [0, \pi/2]$ .

- (1) 试求  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳平方逼近多项式;
- (2) 试求  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式. (12')

9. 设  $f(x, y)$  定义在区域  $[0, 1] \times [0, 1]$  上, 且足够光滑. 已知  $f(0, 0), f(1, 0), f(0, 1)$  和  $f(1, 1)$ . 试利用已给数据求  $f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$  的近似值, 并给出误差表达式. (12')

# 2004 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试试题

## 1. 填空.

(1) 求解方程  $f(x) = 0$  的 Newton 迭代公式为 \_\_\_\_\_, 割线公式为 \_\_\_\_\_ (3' + 2')

(2) 设有矩阵  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ , 则  $\|A\|_{\infty} =$  \_\_\_\_\_,  $\|A\|_2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ (2' + 3')

(3) 设有数据

$x$	-1	1	2
$y$	0	3	2

则其 2 次 Lagrange 插值多项式为 \_\_\_\_\_, 2 次拟合多项式为 \_\_\_\_\_ (3' + 3')

(4) 设  $I(f) = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+e^x} dx$ , 则用 Simpson 公式所得近似值为 \_\_\_\_\_, 用 2 点 Gauss 公式所得近似值为 \_\_\_\_\_ (计算结果保留 7 位有效数字) (3' + 3')

(5) 求解常微分方程初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y), & a \leq x \leq b \\ y(a) = \eta \end{cases}$$

的改进 Euler 公式为 \_\_\_\_\_, 它是 \_\_\_\_\_ 阶的. (3' + 1')

2. 设有一台舍入机, 字长  $n = 4$ , 基  $\beta = 10$ , 阶码下界  $L = -4$ , 阶码上界  $U = 4$ ,  $x = 1.6278$ ,  $y = 0.1845$ ,  $z = 0.04263$ . 试模拟在此计算机上计算  $u = (x + y) + z$  和  $v = x + (y + z)$ . 你从计算结果能得出什么结论? (8')

3. 用简单迭代法计算出方程

$$400x^3 + 12x - 3 = 0$$

的所有实根(精确至 3 位有效数), 并证明所用迭代法是收敛的. (10')

4. 用列主元 Gauss 消去法解线性方程组

$$\begin{cases} 3x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 13 \\ 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 45 \\ 4x_2 + 3x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \quad (10')$$

5. 写出求解线性方程组

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 45 \\ 4x_2 + 3x_3 = -3 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 13 \end{cases}$$

的 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式, 并判断其敛散性. (8')

6. 设  $f(x) = \frac{1}{a-x}$ , 且  $a, x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$  互不相同, 证明

$$f[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_k] = \frac{1}{\prod_{j=0}^k (a - x_j)}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, n \quad \textcircled{1}$$

并写出  $f(x)$  的  $n$  次 Newton 插值多项式. (10')

7. 给定求积公式

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx Af\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + Bf(0) + Cf\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

试决定  $A, B$  和  $C$  使其具有尽可能高的代数精度, 并指出所达到的代数精度的次数. (10')

8. 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上可积, 证明计算积分

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

的复化梯形公式  $T_n(f)$ , 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} T_n(f) = I(f) \quad (8')$$

9. 考虑初值问题

$$\begin{cases} y' = x^4, & x > 0 \\ y(0) = 1 \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

其准确解为  $y(x) = 1 + x^5/5$ . 记  $x_i = ih, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . 设  $\{y_i\}_{i=0}^{\infty}$  为用经典 Runge-Kutta 公式所得近似解, 证明

$$y(x_i) - y_i = -\frac{x_i}{120}h^4, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2)$$

(10')



## 参考答案及评分标准部分

---

2

2025 RELEASE UNDER E.O. 14176

2025 RELEASE UNDER E.O. 14176

# 1999 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试

1. 解 (1)  $\because (10 - \sqrt{99})(10 + \sqrt{99}) = 100 - 99 = 1$

$$\therefore 10 - \sqrt{99} = \frac{1}{10 + \sqrt{99}} \quad (1')$$

(2) 记  $x^* = \sqrt{99}$ ,  $x = 9.94987$ ,  $e(x) = x^* - x$ , 则

$$|e(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5} \quad (1')$$

由  $e(10 - x) \approx -e(x)$  得

$$|e(10 - x)| \approx |e(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5}$$

因而算式 ①

$$10 - \sqrt{99} \approx 0.05013$$

至少具有 4 位有效数字.

(4')

又由

$$e(10 + x) \approx e(x), \quad |e(10 + x)| \approx |e(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5} \quad (2')$$

和

$$e\left(\frac{1}{10 + x}\right) \approx -\frac{e(10 + x)}{(10 + x)^2} \approx -\frac{e(x)}{(10 + x)^2}$$

得

$$\left|e\left(\frac{1}{10 + x}\right)\right| \approx \frac{|e(x)|}{(10 + x)^2} \leq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5}}{(10 + 9.94987)^2} = 0.1256 \times 10^{-7} \quad (2')$$

因而算式 ②

$$\frac{1}{10 + \sqrt{99}} \approx 0.0501256399 \dots$$

至少具有 6 位有效数字, 即  $\frac{1}{10 + \sqrt{99}} = 0.0501256$ . (2')

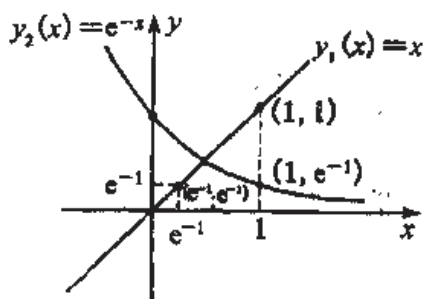
2. 解 考虑方程

$$x = e^{-x} \quad (2)$$

作  $y_1(x) = x$ ,  $y_2(x) = e^{-x}$  的图像知方程 ② 有惟一根  $x^* \in [e^{-1}, 1]$ . (2')

取  $x_0 = 1$ , 由所给迭代格式迭代得到

$$x_1 = 0.36788, \quad x_2 = 0.69220$$





$$\begin{aligned}x_3 &= 0.50047, & x_4 &= 0.60624, & x_5 &= 0.54540, & x_6 &= 0.57961 \\x_7 &= 0.56012, & x_8 &= 0.57114, & x_9 &= 0.56488, & x_{10} &= 0.56843 \\x_{11} &= 0.56641, & x_{12} &= 0.56576, & x_{13} &= 0.56691, & x_{14} &= 0.56728\end{aligned}$$

因而  $x^* \approx 0.567$ . (2')

(1) 记  $\varphi(x) = e^{-x}$ , 则当  $x \in [e^{-1}, 1]$  时

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi(x) &\in [\varphi(1), \varphi(e^{-1})] = [e^{-1}, e^{-e^{-1}}] \subset [e^{-1}, 1] \\|\varphi'(x)| &= |e^{-x}| \leq e^{-1} < 1\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  对任意  $x_0 \in [e^{-1}, 1]$  时由迭代格式

$$x_{n+1} = e^{-x_n}, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

产生的迭代序列均收敛于  $x^*$ . (4')

(2) 设  $x_0 \in [0, \infty)$ , 则有  $x_1 = e^{-x_0} \in [0, 1]$ ,  $x_2 = e^{-x_1} \in [e^{-1}, 1]$ . 若令  $x_2$  为迭代初值, 则转化为(1)中所讨论的情况. 因而当  $x_0 \in [0, \infty)$  时迭代格式收敛. (2')

(3) 当  $x_0 \in (-\infty, 0)$  时,  $x_1 = e^{-x_0} > 0$ . 若令  $x_1$  为迭代初值, 则转化为(2)所讨论情况. 因而当  $x_0 \in (-\infty, 0)$  时迭代格式收敛.

综上, 对一切  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ , 迭代均是收敛的, 且迭代序列收敛到方程①的惟一根.

(2')

3. 解 设  $a_{11} \neq 0$ . 记  $l = \frac{a_{21}}{a_{11}}$ , 则 Gauss 消去法如下:

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & b_2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 - lr_1} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & b_1 \\ 0 & a_{22} - la_{12} & b_2 - lb_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

如果  $a_{12}$  有一个误差  $\varepsilon$ , 则

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} + \varepsilon & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & b_2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 - lr_1} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & b_1 \\ 0 & a_{22} - la_{12} - l\varepsilon & b_2 - lb_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$a_{12}$  的误差  $\varepsilon$  放大了  $l$  倍传到第 2 行第 2 列元素. 如果  $|l| > 1$ , 则误差放大了, 且有可能造成“大数”吃掉“小数”现象. 如果  $|l| \leq 1$ , 则误差不放大. 所以在消元过程中, 我们要设法使得  $|l| \leq 1$ . 具体来说, 我们在消元之前, 计算  $l = \frac{a_{21}}{a_{11}}$ , 如果  $|l| > 1$ , 将所给方程组的第一行和第二行相交换, 交换之后即有  $|l| \leq 1$ , 再进行消元法. (12')

4. 解 Jacobi 迭代矩阵  $J$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}\lambda & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22}\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (2')$$

将行列式展开,得到

$$a_{11}a_{22}\lambda^2 = a_{12}a_{21}, \quad \lambda^2 = \frac{a_{12}a_{21}}{a_{11}a_{22}} = c$$

当  $c > 0$  时,  $\lambda_{1,2} = \pm\sqrt{c}$ ; 当  $c = 0$  时,  $\lambda_{1,2} = 0$ ; 当  $c < 0$  时,  $\lambda = \pm\sqrt{-c}i$ .  
 综上有

$$\rho(J) = \sqrt{|c|}$$

Jacobi 迭代法收敛的充分必要条件为

$$\rho(J) < 1$$

即

$$|c| < 1 \quad \text{①(3')}$$

Gauss-Seidel 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}\lambda & a_{12} \\ a_{21}\lambda & a_{22}\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (2')$$

将行列式展开,得到

$$\lambda(a_{11}a_{22}\lambda - a_{12}a_{21}) = 0$$

$$\lambda_1 = 0, \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{a_{12}a_{21}}{a_{11}a_{22}} = c, \quad \rho(G) = |c|$$

Gauss-Seidel 迭代法收敛的充分必要条件为

$$\rho(G) < 1$$

即

$$|c| < 1 \quad \text{②(3')}$$

由 ① 及 ② 知, 当  $|c| < 1$  时两种方法同时收敛; 当  $|c| \geq 1$  时两种方法同时发散.  
 (2')

## 5. 解

$$f(x) = \sin x, \quad x \in [0, \pi]$$

$$f'(x) = \cos x, \quad f''(x) = -\sin x, \quad f'''(x) = -\cos x$$

$$f^{(4)}(x) = \sin x, \quad f^{(5)}(x) = \cos x$$

$$f(0) = 0, \quad f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1, \quad f(\pi) = 0$$

$$f'(0) = 1, \quad f'(\pi) = -1$$

构造差商表

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & \frac{2}{\pi} \\
\frac{\pi}{2} & 1 & -\frac{4}{\pi^2} \\
\pi & 0 & -\frac{2}{\pi} \\
\pi & 0 & -1
\end{array}
\begin{array}{l}
\frac{2}{\pi} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} - 1 \right) = \frac{4-2\pi}{\pi^2} \\
\left( -\frac{8}{\pi^2} + \frac{2}{\pi} \right) \frac{1}{\pi} = \frac{2\pi-8}{\pi^3} \\
\left( \frac{16}{\pi^2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \right) \frac{1}{\pi^2} = \frac{16-4\pi}{\pi^4} \\
\left( \frac{8}{\pi^2} - \frac{2}{\pi} \right) \frac{1}{\pi} = \frac{8-2\pi}{\pi^3} \\
\frac{2}{\pi} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} - 1 \right) = \frac{4-2\pi}{\pi^2}
\end{array}
\quad (7')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
H(x) &= 1 \cdot (x-0) + \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} - 1 \right) (x-0)^2 + \frac{2}{\pi^2} \left( 1 - \frac{4}{\pi} \right) (x-0)^2 \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{4}{\pi^3} \left( \frac{4}{\pi} - 1 \right) (x-0)^2 \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) (x-\pi) \\
&= x + (-0.2313)x^2 + (-0.05537)x^2(x-1.571) \\
&\quad + 0.03525x^2(x-1.571)(x-3.141)
\end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
f(x) - H(x) &= \frac{f^{(5)}(\xi)}{5!} (x-0)^2 \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) (x-\pi)^2 \\
&= \frac{\cos \xi}{120} (x-0)^2 \left( x - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) (x-\pi)^2, \quad \xi \in (0, \pi)
\end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

$$\max_{0 \leq x \leq \pi} |f(x) - H(x)| \leq \frac{1}{120} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right)^6 \cdot \frac{4}{27} = 0.0185453 \quad (1')$$

6. 解 令

$$x = \frac{4+2}{2} + \frac{4-2}{2}t = 3+t$$

则

$$f(x) = (3+t)^3 + 2(3+t)^2 \equiv g(t)$$

注意到  $T_3(t) = 4t^3 - 3t$  在  $[-1, 1]$  上关于 0 有 4 个交错偏差点, 令

$$p_2(t) = g(t) - \frac{1}{4}T_3(t)$$

则

$$g(t) - p_2(t) = \frac{1}{4}T_3(t)$$

关于 0 有四个交错偏差点, 所以  $p_2(t)$  为  $g(t)$  在  $[-1, 1]$  上的 2 次最佳一致逼近多项式. 于是  $p_2(x-3)$  为  $f(x)$  在  $[2, 4]$  上的 2 次最佳一致逼近多项式.

(6')

$$\begin{aligned}
p_2(x-3) &= g(x-3) - \frac{1}{4}T_3(x-3) = f(x) - \frac{1}{4}T_3(x-3) \\
&= x^3 + 2x^2 - \frac{1}{4}[4(x-3)^3 - 3(x-3)]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= x^3 - (x-3)^3 + 2x^2 + \frac{3}{4}(x-3) \\
 &= 11x^2 - \left(26\frac{1}{4}\right)x + \left(24\frac{3}{4}\right) \\
 &= 11x^2 - \frac{105}{4}x + \frac{99}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$f(x)$  在  $[2, 4]$  上的 2 次最佳一致逼近多项式为

$$p_2^*(x) = 11x^2 - \frac{105}{4}x + \frac{99}{4} = 11x^2 - 26.25x + 24.75 \quad (4')$$

$$\max_{2 \leq x \leq 4} |f(x) - p_2^*(x)| = \max_{-1 \leq t \leq 1} |g(t) - p_2(t)| = \max_{-1 \leq t \leq 1} \left| \frac{1}{4} T_3(t) \right| = \frac{1}{4} \quad (3')$$

7. 解 (1) 作变换  $x = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t$ , 则

$$I(f) = \int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_{-1}^1 \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t\right)dt$$

应用  $[-1, 1]$  上的 3 点 Gauss 公式可得

$$\begin{aligned}
 I(f) &\approx \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + 8 \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + 5 \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{b-a}{18} \left[ 5f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + 8f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + 5f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right] \\
 &\equiv G^{(3)}(f)
 \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

其截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
 I(f) - G^{(3)}(f) &= c_0 \frac{d^6}{dt^6} \left[ \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t\right) \right] \Big|_{t=\xi} \\
 &= c_0 \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^7 f^{(6)}\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}\xi\right) \\
 &= c_0 \cdot \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^7 f^{(6)}(\eta), \quad \eta \in (a, b)
 \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad I(f) &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x)dx \\
 &\approx \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{18} \left[ 5f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{h}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + 8f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\right) + 5f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right] \\
 &\equiv G_n^{(3)}(f)
 \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f) &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left\{ \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx - \frac{h}{18} \left[ 5f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{h}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. + 8f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\right) + 5f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \right] \right\} \\
 &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_0 \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^7 f^{(6)}(\eta_i), \quad \eta_i \in (x_i, x_{i+1}) \quad (2')
 \end{aligned}$$

方法 1:

$$\frac{I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f)}{h^6} = c_0 \cdot \frac{1}{2^7} h \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f^{(6)}(\eta_i) \longrightarrow c_0 \frac{1}{2^7} \int_a^b f^{(6)}(x) dx$$

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f)}{h^6} = \frac{1}{2^7} c_0 [f^{(5)}(b) - f^{(5)}(a)] \equiv c$$

所以当  $h$  充分小时, 有

$$\frac{I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f)}{h^6} \approx c$$

即

$$I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f) \approx ch^6$$

$$\text{其中 } c = \frac{1}{2^7} c_0 [f^{(5)}(b) - f^{(5)}(a)]. \quad (2')$$

方法 2:

$$I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_0 \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^7 f^{(6)}(\eta_i)$$

取  $f^{(6)}(\eta)$  为  $f^{(6)}(\eta_i)$ ,  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$  平均值, 则

$$\begin{aligned}
 I(f) - G_n^{(3)}(f) &= c_0 \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^7 \cdot n f^{(6)}(\eta) = c_0 \frac{(b-a)}{2^7} h^6 f^{(6)}(\eta) \\
 &= ch^6, \quad \eta \in (a, b)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{其中 } c = c_0 \frac{(b-a)}{2^7} f^{(6)}(\eta). \quad (2')$$

#### 8. 解 方法 1: 预测公式的局部截断误差

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{i+1}^{(1)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - [y(x_i) + hf(x_i, y_i)] \\
 &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + O(h^3) - [y(x_i) + hy'(x_i)] \\
 &= \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + O(h^3) \quad (3')
 \end{aligned}$$

校正公式的局部截断误差

$$R_{i+1}^{(2)} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) + 8f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12} [5y'(x_{i+1}) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \\
&= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6} y'''(x_i) + \frac{h^4}{24} y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) \\
&\quad - y(x_i) - \frac{5h}{12} \left[ y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y'''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6} y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] \\
&\quad - \frac{8h}{12} y'(x_i) + \frac{h}{12} \left[ y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y'''(x_i) - \frac{h^3}{6} y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] \\
&= -\frac{h^4}{24} y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) \tag{3'}
\end{aligned}$$

预测校正公式的局部截断误差

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + hf(x_i, y(x_i))) \\
&\quad + 8f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \\
&= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) \\
&\quad - \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + hy'(x_i)) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \\
&= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) \\
&\quad - \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \\
&\quad + \frac{5h}{12} [f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) - f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + hy'(x_i))] \\
&= R_{i+1}^{(2)} + \frac{5h}{12} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} [y(x_{i+1}) - (y(x_i) + hy'(x_i))] \\
&= R_{i+1}^{(2)} + \frac{5h}{12} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} R_{i+1}^{(1)} \\
&= -\frac{h^4}{24} y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) + \frac{5h}{12} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \left[ \frac{1}{2} h^2 y''(x_i) + O(h^3) \right] \\
&= \frac{5}{24} h^3 \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} y''(x_i) + O(h^4),
\end{aligned}$$

$\eta_i$  介于  $y(x_{i+1})$  与  $y(x_i) + hy'(x_i)$  之间 (4')

该公式是一个 2 阶公式.

(2')

方法 2:

$$\begin{aligned}
y'(x) &= f(x, y(x)), \quad y''(x) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y(x)) + y'(x) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x, y(x)) \\
y'''(x) &= \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}(x, y) + y'(x) \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}(x, y(x)) \\
&\quad + y'(x) \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}(x, y(x)) + y'(x) \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}(x, y(x)) \right) \\
&\quad + y''(x) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x, y(x))
\end{aligned}$$

$$R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_i + h, y(x_i) + hy'(x_i)) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \quad (2')$$

$$= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) \quad (1')$$

$$\begin{aligned} & - \frac{h}{12} \left\{ 5 \left[ f(x_i, y(x_i)) + h \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_i, y(x_i)) + hy'(x_i) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_i, y(x_i)) \right. \right. \\ & + \frac{1}{2} \left( h^2 \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}(x_i, y(x_i)) + 2h^2 y'(x_i) \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}(x_i, y(x_i)) \right. \\ & \left. \left. + h^2 (y'(x_i))^2 \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}(x_i, y(x_i)) \right) + O(h^3) \right] + 8y'(x_i) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\left. - \left( y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) + O(h^3) \right) \right\} \quad (1')$$

$$\begin{aligned} & = hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \\ & - \frac{h}{12} \left\{ 5 \left[ y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h^2 \left( y'''(x_i) - y''(x_i) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_i, y(x_i)) \right) \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. + O(h^3) \right] + 7y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) - \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) + O(h^3) \right\} \\ & = \frac{5}{24}h^3y'''(x_i) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_i, y(x_i)) + O(h^4) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

该公式是一个 2 阶公式. (2')

### 2000 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试

1. 解 (1) 记半径为  $R$ , 面积为  $S$ , 则

$$S = \pi R^2, |e_r(S)| \leq 0.04, dS = 2\pi R dR$$

$$\frac{dS}{S} = \frac{2\pi R dR}{\pi R^2} = 2 \frac{dR}{R}$$

$$e_r(R) \approx \frac{1}{2}e_r(S)$$

$$|e_r(R)| \approx \frac{1}{2}|e_r(S)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 0.04 = 0.02 \quad (4')$$

$$(2) \quad f(0) = 1, \quad f(1) = 2 - 2 + 6 - 2 + 1 = 5$$

$$f[0, 1] = \frac{f(1) - f(0)}{1 - 0} = 5 - 1 = 4$$

$$f[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6] = \frac{f^{(6)}(\xi)}{6!} = \frac{2 \times 6!}{6!} = 2 \quad (4')$$

(3) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左 = 1, 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(1+1) + \frac{1}{12}(0-0) = 1$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(0+1) + \frac{1}{12}(1-1) = \frac{1}{2}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(0+1) + \frac{1}{12}(2 \times 0 - 2 \times 1) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(0+1^3) + \frac{1}{12}(3 \times 0^2 - 3 \times 1^2) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^4 dx = \frac{1}{5}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(0^4+1^4) + \frac{1}{12}(4 \times 0^3 - 4 \times 1^3) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

所求代数精度为 3.

(4')

2. 解 (1) 如果有根  $x^*$ , 则

$$x^* = 2\cos x, |x^*| = 2|\cos x^*| \leq 2$$

即  $x^* \in [-2, 2]$ .

记  $f(x) = x - 2\cos x$ , 则

$$f'(x) = 1 + 2\sin x$$

在  $[-2, 2]$  内求  $f'(x) = 0$  的根, 得  $x = -\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

于是当  $x \in [-2, -\frac{\pi}{6}]$  时,  $f'(x) < 0$ ,

当  $x \in [-\frac{\pi}{6}, 2]$  时,  $f'(x) > 0$ .

$$f(-2) = -2 - 2\cos(-2) = -2 - 2\cos 2 < 0$$

$$f\left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{6} - 2\cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{6} - 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = -\frac{\pi}{6} - \sqrt{3} < 0$$

$$f(0) = -2$$

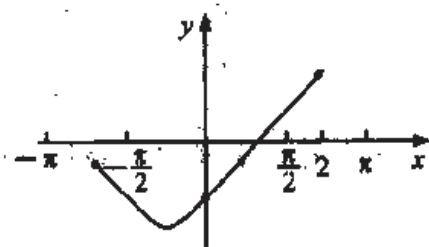
$$f(2) = 2 - 2\cos 2 > 0$$

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\cos \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$\therefore$  方程有惟一根  $x^* \in (0, \frac{\pi}{2})$ .

(4')

(2) 牛顿迭代法





$$\begin{cases} x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)} = x_k - \frac{x_k - 2\cos x_k}{1 + 2\sin x_k}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ x_0 = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

迭代得

$$x_1 = 1.04586, \quad x_2 = 1.02991, \quad x_3 = 1.02987$$

$$\therefore x^* \approx 1.030 \quad (4')$$

3. 解 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$(1) \quad \begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (3 + x_2^{(k)})/3 \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (4 - 3x_3^{(k)})/2 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (5 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} - x_2^{(k+1)})/4 \end{cases} \quad (4')$$

或

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(k+1)} \\ x_2^{(k+1)} \\ x_3^{(k+1)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{3}{8} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(k)} \\ x_2^{(k)} \\ x_3^{(k)} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

(2) 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3\lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2\lambda & 3 \\ 2\lambda & \lambda & 4\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (3')$$

按第 1 列展开

$$\begin{aligned} 3\lambda(8\lambda^2 - 3\lambda) + 2\lambda(-3) &= 0 \\ \lambda(24\lambda^2 - 9\lambda - 6) &= 0, \quad \lambda(8\lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 2) = 0 \\ \lambda_1 &= 0, \quad \lambda_{2,3} = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{9 - 4 \times 8 \times (-2)}}{2 \times 8} = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{73}}{16} \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

$$\rho(G) = \frac{3 + \sqrt{73}}{16} = 0.7215 < 1$$

$\therefore$  Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式收敛. (2')

4. 解 (1)

$$A(\lambda) = \begin{bmatrix} 2\lambda & \lambda \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A(\lambda)| = 2\lambda - \lambda = \lambda, \quad A^{-1}(\lambda) = \frac{1}{\lambda} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\lambda \\ -1 & 2\lambda \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\|A(\lambda)\|_{\infty} = \max\{3|\lambda|, 2\}$$

$$\|A^{-1}(\lambda)\|_{\infty} = \frac{1}{|\lambda|}(1+2|\lambda|) = 2 + \frac{1}{|\lambda|}$$

$$\text{Cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty} = \|A(\lambda)\|_{\infty} \|A^{-1}(\lambda)\|_{\infty} = \left(2 + \frac{1}{|\lambda|}\right) \max\{3|\lambda|, 2\} \quad (4')$$

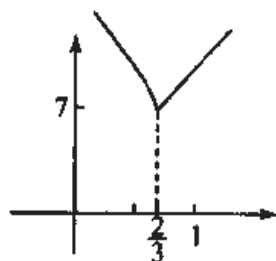
$$(2) \text{Cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty} = \begin{cases} \left(2 + \frac{1}{|\lambda|}\right) \times 3|\lambda| = 6|\lambda| + 3, & |\lambda| \geq \frac{2}{3} \text{ 时} \\ 2\left(2 + \frac{1}{|\lambda|}\right), & |\lambda| \leq \frac{2}{3} \text{ 时} \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

$\text{Cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty}$  为  $\lambda$  的偶函数, 仅需考虑  $\lambda > 0$  的情况.

当  $0 < \lambda < \frac{2}{3}$  时,  $\text{Cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty}$  为减函数;

当  $\lambda > \frac{2}{3}$  时,  $\text{Cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty}$  为增函数.

所以, 当  $\lambda = \pm \frac{2}{3}$  时,  $\text{Cond}(A(\lambda))_{\infty}$  达到最小值 7.



(2')

(3) 注意到  $\text{Cond}(A(1)) = 9$ . 本题结果说明对方程作变形可改变方程组的性态. (3')

5. 解 (1) 构造差商表

0	$f(0)$				
0	$f(0)$	$f'(0)$	$\frac{1}{2}f''(0)$		
0	$f(0)$	$f'(0)$		$f[0,0,0,1]$	
1	$f(1)$	$f[0,1]$	$f[0,0,1]$	$f[0,0,1,1]$	$f[0,0,0,1,1]$
1	$f(1)$	$f'(1)$	$f[0,1,1]$		

其中

$$f[0,1] = f(1) - f(0) \quad (1')$$

$$f[0,0,1] = f[0,1] - f[0,0] = f(1) - f(0) - f'(0) \quad (1')$$

$$f[0,1,1] = f[1,1] - f[0,1] = f'(1) - f(1) + f(0)$$

$$f[0,0,0,1] = f[0,0,1] - f[0,0,0] = f(1) - f(0) - f'(0) - \frac{1}{2}f''(0) \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned} f[0,0,1,1] &= f[0,1,1] - f[0,0,1] \\ &= [f'(1) - f(1) + f(0)] - [f(1) - f(0) - f'(0)] \\ &= f'(1) - 2f(1) + 2f(0) + f'(0) \end{aligned}$$

$$f[0,0,0,1,1] = f[0,0,1,1] - f[0,0,0,1]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= [f'(1) - 2f(1) + 2f(0) + f'(0)] \\
&\quad - \left[ f(1) - f(0) - f'(0) - \frac{1}{2}f''(0) \right] \\
&= f'(1) - 3f(1) + 3f(0) + 2f'(0) + \frac{1}{2}f''(0) \quad (3')
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
H(x) &= f(0) + f[0,0]x + f[0,0,0]x^2 + f[0,0,0,1]x^3 \\
&\quad + f[0,0,0,1,1]x^3(x-1) \\
&= f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{1}{2}f''(0)x^2 \\
&\quad + [f(1) - f(0) - f'(0) - \frac{1}{2}f''(0)]x^3 \\
&\quad + \left[ f'(1) - 3f(1) + 3f(0) + 2f'(0) + \frac{1}{2}f''(0) \right]x^3(x-1) \quad (2')
\end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad f(x) - H(x) = \frac{f^{(5)}(\xi)}{5!}x^3(x-1)^2, \quad \xi \in (0,1) \quad (3')$$

6. 解 (1) 方法 1:  $f'(x) = 2x, f''(x) = 2$ .

由于  $f''(x) > 0$ , 所以  $p_1(x)$  与  $f(x)$  有 3 个交错偏差点  $0, x_1, 1$ .

$$f(0) - p_1(0) = -[f(x_1) - p_1(x_1)] = f(1) - p_1(1) \quad (3')$$

$$f'(x_1) - p_1'(x_1) = 0$$

即

$$\begin{aligned}
0^2 - (a_0 + a_1 \cdot 0) &= -[x_1^2 - (a_0 + a_1 x_1)] = 1^2 - (a_0 + a_1) \\
2x_1 - a_1 &= 0
\end{aligned}$$

解得

$$a_1 = 1, \quad x_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad a_0 = -\frac{1}{8} \quad (2')$$

所以

$$p_1(x) = -\frac{1}{8} + x \quad (1')$$

方法 2: 令  $x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}t, t \in [-1, 1]$ .

$$f(x) = x^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}t\right)^2 \equiv g(t) \quad (1')$$

设  $p_1^*(t)$  为  $g(t)$  的 1 次最佳一致逼近式, 则

$$g(t) - p_1^*(t) = \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} T_2(t)$$

$$\therefore p_1^*(t) = g(t) - \frac{1}{8} T_2(t) = g(t) - \frac{1}{8} [2t^2 - 1] \quad (3')$$

将  $t = 2x - 1$  代入, 得所求的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式为

$$\begin{aligned} p_1(x) &= p_1^*(2x - 1) \\ &= f(x) - \frac{1}{4}(2x - 1)^2 + \frac{1}{8} \\ &= x^2 - \left[ x^2 - x + \frac{1}{4} \right] + \frac{1}{8} \\ &= x - \frac{1}{8} \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

$$(2) \quad \varphi_0(x) = 1, \quad \varphi_1(x) = x$$

$$(\varphi_0, \varphi_0) = \int_0^1 1^2 dx = 1, \quad (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) = \int_0^1 1 \cdot x dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(\varphi_1, \varphi_1) = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}, \quad (\varphi_0, f) = \int_0^1 1 \cdot x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$(\varphi_1, f) = \int_0^1 x \cdot x^2 dx = \frac{1}{4}$$

正规方程组为

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_0 \\ b_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$

$$\text{解得 } b_0 = -\frac{1}{6}, b_1 = 1. \quad (1')$$

$$\therefore q_1(x) = -\frac{1}{6} + x \quad (1')$$

$$7. \text{ 解 } x_0 = 1.30, \quad x_1 = 1.32, \quad x_2 = 1.34, \quad x_3 = 1.36, \quad x_4 = 1.38$$

$$f(x_0) = 3.60210, \quad f(x_1) = 3.90330, \quad f(x_2) = 4.25560$$

$$f(x_3) = 4.67344, \quad f(x_4) = 5.17744$$

方法 1:

$$\begin{aligned} S_1 &= \frac{x_4 - x_0}{6} [f(x_0) + 4f(x_2) + f(x_4)] \\ &= \frac{1.38 - 1.30}{6} [3.60210 + 4 \times 4.25560 + 5.17744] = 0.3440259 \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_2 &= \frac{x_2 - x_0}{6} [f(x_0) + 4f(x_1) + f(x_2)] \\ &\quad + \frac{x_4 - x_2}{6} [f(x_2) + 4f(x_3) + f(x_4)] \\ &= \frac{0.04}{6} [f(x_0) + 4(f(x_1) + f(x_3)) + 2f(x_2) + f(x_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$= 0.3439846$$

$$I \approx S_2 = 0.3439846 \quad (4')$$

$$I - S_2 \approx \frac{1}{15}(S_2 - S_1) = -0.27 \times 10^{-5} \quad (4')$$

方法 2:

$$T_1 = \frac{1.38 - 1.30}{2}(3.60210 + 5.17744) = 0.351182 \quad (1')$$

$$T_2 = \frac{T_1}{2} + \frac{0.08}{2}f(1.34) = 0.345814 \quad (1')$$

$$T_4 = \frac{T_2}{2} + \frac{0.04}{2}[f(1.32) + f(1.36)] = 0.3444418 \quad (2')$$

$$S_1 = \frac{4}{3}T_2 - \frac{1}{3}T_1 = 0.3440259 \quad (1')$$

$$S_2 = \frac{4}{3}T_4 - \frac{1}{3}T_2 = 0.3439846 \quad (2')$$

$$I \approx S_2 = 0.3439846$$

$$I - S_2 \approx \frac{1}{15}(S_2 - S_1) = -0.27 \times 10^{-5} \quad (4')$$

8. 解 (1) 具有 3 次代数精度的求积公式为

$$\begin{aligned} I(f) &= \int_a^b f(x) dx = \frac{b-a}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t\right) dt \\ &\approx \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \\ &\equiv G(f) \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

$$(2) \quad x_0 = \frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}, \quad x_1 = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$I(f) - G(f) = \int_a^b \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!} (x-x_0)^2 (x-x_1)^2 dx \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!} \int_a^b (x-x_0)^2 (x-x_1)^2 dx \\ &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!} \int_{-1}^1 \left[\frac{b-a}{2}\left(t + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\right]^2 \left[\frac{b-a}{2}\left(t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\right]^2 \frac{b-a}{2} dt \\ &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!} \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^5 \int_{-1}^1 \left(t^2 - \frac{1}{3}\right)^2 dt \\ &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!} \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^5 \cdot 2 \int_0^1 \left(t^2 - \frac{1}{3}\right)^2 dt \\ &= \frac{1}{135} \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^5 f^{(4)}(\xi), \quad a \leq \xi \leq b \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

(3) 将  $[a, b]$  分成  $n$  等分, 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ .

$$I(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx \quad (1')$$

$$\approx \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{2} \left[ f\left(\frac{x_i + x_{i+1}}{2} - \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{x_i + x_{i+1}}{2} + \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right]$$

即两点复化 Gauss 公式为

$$G_n(f) = \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left[ f\left(\frac{x_i + x_{i+1}}{2} - \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{x_i + x_{i+1}}{2} + \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right] \quad (2')$$

9. 解 (1)  $L_2(x) = f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) \frac{(x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1})}{(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-1} - x_{i+1})}$   
 $+ f(x_i, y(x_i)) \frac{(x - x_{i-1})(x - x_{i+1})}{(x_i - x_{i-1})(x_i - x_{i+1})}$   
 $+ f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) \frac{(x - x_{i-1})(x - x_i)}{(x_{i+1} - x_{i-1})(x_{i+1} - x_i)} \quad (3')$

方法 1:

$$(2) R_2(x) = f(x, y(x)) - L_2(x)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{d^3}{dx^3} f(x, y(x))}{3!} \Big|_{x=\xi_i} (x - x_{i-1})(x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1})$$

$$= \frac{1}{3!} y^{(4)}(\xi_i) (x - x_{i-1})(x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1}) \quad (1')$$

$$y(x_{i+1}) = y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x, y(x)) dx$$

$$= y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} L_2(x) dx + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} R_2(x) dx \quad (1')$$

作变换  $x = x_i + th$ , 则

$$x - x_i = th, \quad x - x_{i+1} = (t-1)h, \quad x - x_{i-1} = (t+1)h$$

$$y(x_{i+1}) = y(x_i) + \frac{1}{2h^2} f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} (x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1}) dx$$

$$+ \frac{1}{(-h^2)} f(x_i, y(x_i)) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} (x - x_{i-1})(x - x_{i+1}) dx$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2h^2} f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} (x - x_{i-1})(x - x_i) dx$$

$$+ \frac{1}{3!} y^{(4)}(\eta_i) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} (x - x_{i-1})(x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1}) dx$$

$$= y(x_i) + \frac{1}{2} h f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) \int_0^1 t(t-1) dt$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + (-h)f(x_i, y(x_i)) \int_0^1 (t+1)(t-1)dt \\
& + \frac{1}{2}hf(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) \int_0^1 (t+1)t dt \\
& + \frac{1}{3!}y^{(4)}(\eta_i)h^4 \int_0^1 (t+1)t(t-1)dt \\
& = y(x_i) - \frac{1}{12}hf(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) + \frac{2}{3}hf(x_i, y(x_i)) \\
& + \frac{5}{12}hf(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) - \frac{1}{24}y^{(4)}(\eta_i)h^4 \\
& = y(x_i) + \frac{h}{12}[5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) + 8f(x_i, y(x_i)) \\
& - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] - \frac{1}{24}y^{(4)}(\eta_i)h^4 \quad (2')
\end{aligned}$$

2步 Adams 隐式公式为

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{12}[5f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) + 8f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad (1')$$

(3) 2步 Adams 隐式公式的局部截断误差为

$$R_{i+1} = -\frac{1}{24}y^{(4)}(\eta_i)h^4$$

该公式是一个 3 阶公式. (3')

方法 2:

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad y(x_{i+1}) &= y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x, y(x))dx \\
&\approx y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} L_2(x)dx \\
&= y(x_i) + \frac{h}{12}[5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) + 8f(x_i, y(x_i)) \\
&\quad - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \quad (3')
\end{aligned}$$

2步 Adams 公式为

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{12}[5f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) + 8f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad (1')$$

$$(3) \quad R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12}[5y'(x_{i+1}) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \quad (1')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6}h^3y'''(x_i) + \frac{h^4}{24}y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) \\
&\quad - \frac{h}{12}\left[5\left(y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h^2y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6}h^3y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4)\right)\right. \\
&\quad \left.+ 8y'(x_i) - \left(y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h^2y'''(x_i)\right)\right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -\frac{1}{6}h^3 y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \Big] \\
 & = -\frac{1}{24}h^4 y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5)
 \end{aligned} \tag{3'}$$

该公式是一个 3 阶公式.

### 2001 年工科硕士研究生学位课程考试

1. 解  $|e(R)| \leq 0.5 \text{ mm}, \quad |e(h)| \leq 0.5 \text{ mm} \tag{2'}$

$$V = \pi R^2 h = \pi \times 100^2 \times 50 = 500000\pi \tag{1'}$$

$$e(V) \approx 2\pi R h e(R) + \pi R^2 e(h) \tag{1'}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |e(V)| & \approx |2\pi R h e(R) + \pi R^2 e(h)| \\
 & \leq 2\pi R h |e(R)| + \pi R^2 |e(h)| \\
 & \leq \pi R (2h |e(R)| + R |e(h)|) \\
 & \leq \pi \times 100 \times (2 \times 50 \times 0.5 + 100 \times 0.5) \\
 & = 10000\pi
 \end{aligned} \tag{3'}$$

$$|e_r(V)| = \frac{|e(V)|}{|V|} \leq \frac{10000\pi}{500000\pi} = \frac{1}{50} \tag{3'}$$

2. 解 将所给方程①改写为  $x^2 - 4 = \ln x$ . 作曲线  $y_1 = x^2 - 4$  和  $y_2 = \ln x$ . 可知方程①存在两个根  $x_1^* \in (0, 1)$ ,  $x_2^* \in (2, 3)$ .  $\tag{2'}$

- (1) 在区间  $(0, 1)$  内将方程①改写为  $x = e^{x^2-4}$ . 构造迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = e^{x_k^2-4}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \tag{2'}$$

记  $\varphi(x) = e^{x^2-4}$ , 则  $\varphi'(x) = 2xe^{x^2-4}$ .

当  $x \in [0, 1]$  时

$$\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(0), \varphi(1)] = [e^{-4}, e^{-3}] \subset [0, 1]$$

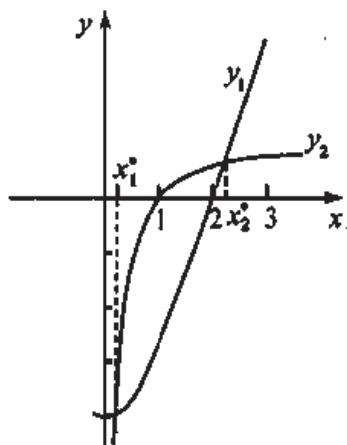
$$|\varphi'(x)| \leq 2e^{1^2-4} = 2e^{-3} < 1$$

$\therefore$  迭代格式②对任意初值  $x_0 \in [0, 1]$  均收敛于  $x_1^*$ .  $\tag{2'}$

取  $x_0 = 0.5$ , 迭代得

$$x_1 = 0.0235177, \quad x_2 = 0.0183258, \quad x_3 = 0.0183218,$$

$$x_4 = 0.0183218$$





$$\therefore x_1^* = 0.018322 \quad (2')$$

(2) 在区间[2,3]内将方程①改写为

$$x = \sqrt{4 + \ln x}$$

构造迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{4 + \ln x_k}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots \quad (2')$$

记  $\varphi(x) = \sqrt{4 + \ln x}$ , 则

$$\varphi'(x) = \frac{1}{2x\sqrt{4 + \ln x}}$$

当  $x \in [2, 3]$  时

$$\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(2), \varphi(3)] = [\sqrt{4 + \ln 2}, \sqrt{4 + \ln 3}] \subset [2, 3]$$

$$|\varphi'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2 \times 2 \times \sqrt{4 + \ln 2}} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{4 + \ln 2}} < 1$$

$\therefore$  迭代格式③对任意初值  $x_0 \in [2, 3]$  均收敛. (2')

取  $x_0 = 2.5$ , 迭代得

$$x_1 = 2.21727, \quad x_2 = 2.19004, \quad x_3 = 2.18722,$$

$$x_4 = 2.18692, \quad x_5 = 2.18689$$

$$\therefore x_2^* = 2.1869 \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \text{ 解 } (1) & \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & 3 & 12 \\ -4 & 2 & 1 & 12 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{s_1 = -2 \\ s_2 = -4 \\ s_3 = 1 \\ r_2 \leftrightarrow r_1}} \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 & 1 & 12 \\ -2 & 2 & 3 & 12 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \\ & \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 & 1 & 12 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 & 3 & 12 \\ -\frac{1}{4} & 2 & 3 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{s_1 = 1 \\ s_2 = \frac{5}{2} \\ r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2}} \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 & 1 & 12 \\ -\frac{1}{4} & 2 & 3 & 16 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 & 3 & 12 \end{bmatrix} \\ & \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 & 1 & 12 \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{13}{4} & 19 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{5} & \frac{3}{5} & \frac{12}{5} \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 & 1 & 12 \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{13}{4} & 19 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{5} & \frac{6}{5} & -\frac{8}{5} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (8')$$

等价的三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} -4x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 12 \\ \frac{5}{2}x_2 + \frac{13}{4}x_3 = 19 \\ \frac{6}{5}x_3 = -\frac{8}{5} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_3 = -\frac{4}{3}, x_2 = \frac{28}{3}, x_1 = \frac{4}{3}. \quad (3')$$

(2) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (12 - 2x_2^{(k)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/(-2) \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (12 + 4x_1^{(k+1)} - x_3^{(k)})/2 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (16 - x_1^{(k+1)} - 2x_2^{(k+1)})/3 \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

迭代矩阵  $G$  为的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} -2\lambda & 2 & 3 \\ -4\lambda & 2\lambda & 1 \\ \lambda & 2\lambda & 3\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (2')$$

即

$$2\lambda(-6\lambda^2 - \lambda + 1) = 0$$

$$\text{解得 } \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{2}, \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{3}. \quad (2')$$

$$\therefore \rho(G) = \frac{1}{2} < 1, \text{ Gauss-Seidel 迭代法收敛.} \quad (2')$$

4. 解 (1) 方法 1: Newton 型

$x_k$	$f'(x_k)$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}, x_{k+2}]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}, x_{k+2}, x_{k+3}]$
-1	1	-1	1	2
0	0	1	7	
1	1	15		
2	16			

$$p_3(x) = 1 - (x+1) + (x+1)x + 2(x+1)x(x-1) \quad (3')$$

余项表达式

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) - p_3(x) &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!}(x+1)(x-0)(x-1)(x-2) \\ &= (x+1)x(x-1)(x-2) \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

方法 2: Lagrange 型

$$\begin{aligned} p_3(x) &= 1 \times \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-2)}{(-1-0)(-1-1)(-1-2)} + 0 \times \frac{(x+1)(x-1)(x-2)}{(0+1)(0-1)(0-2)} \\ &\quad + 1 \times \frac{(x+1)(x-0)(x-2)}{(1+1)(1-0)(1-2)} + 16 \times \frac{(x+1)(x+0)(x-1)}{(2+1)(2+0)(2-1)} \\ &= -\frac{1}{6}x(x-1)(x-2) - \frac{1}{2}(x+1)x(x-2) + \frac{8}{3}(x+1)x(x-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

余项表达式

$$f(x) - p_3(x) = (x+1)x(x-1)(x-2) \quad (2')$$

方法 3: 余项表达式

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) - p_3(x) &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!}(x+1)x(x-1)(x-2) \\ &= (x+1)x(x-1)(x-2) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p_3(x) &= f(x) - (x+1)x(x-1)(x-2) \\ &= x^4 - x(x-2)(x^2-1) \\ &= 2x^3 + x^2 - 2x \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

(2) 令  $x = \frac{-1+2}{2} + \frac{2-(-1)}{2}t = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}t, t = \frac{2x-1}{3}$ , 则

$$f(x) = x^4 = \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}t\right)^4 \equiv \varphi(t), \quad t \in [-1, 1] \quad (1')$$

设  $p_3^*(t)$  为  $\varphi(t)$  的 3 次最佳一致逼近多项式, 则

$$\varphi(t) - p_3^*(t) = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^4 \frac{1}{2^3} T_4(t) = \frac{81}{16} \times \frac{1}{8} \times (8t^4 - 8t^2 + 1) \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned} p_3^*(t) &= \varphi(t) - \frac{81}{16} \left(t^4 - t^2 + \frac{1}{8}\right) \\ &= x^4 - \frac{81}{16} \left[\left(\frac{2x-1}{3}\right)^4 - \left(\frac{2x-1}{3}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{8}\right] \\ &= x^4 - \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^4 + \frac{9}{4} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{81}{128} \\ &= \left[x^2 - \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2\right] \left[x^2 + \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2\right] + \frac{9}{4} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{81}{128} \\ &= \left(x - \frac{1}{4}\right) \left(2x^2 - x + \frac{1}{4}\right) + \frac{9}{4} \left(x^2 - x + \frac{1}{4}\right) - \frac{81}{128} \\ &= 2x^3 + \frac{3}{4}x^2 - \frac{7}{4}x - \frac{17}{128} \equiv q_3(x) \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

$$(3) \quad \max_{-1 \leq x \leq 2} |f(x) - q_3(x)| = \max_{-1 \leq t \leq 1} |\varphi(t) - p_3^*(t)| = \frac{81}{16} \times \frac{1}{8}$$

$$= \frac{81}{128} = \left| f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - q_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right|$$

$$p_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = (2x^3 + x^2 - 2x)|_{x=\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} - 1 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$\left| f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - p_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| = \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{9}{16} = \frac{72}{128}$$

$$< \frac{81}{128} = \left| f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - q_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| \quad (1')$$

$q_3(x)$  是  $f(x)$  在  $[-1, 2]$  上的 3 次最佳一致逼近多项式; 而  $p_3(x)$  不是  $f(x)$  的 3 次最佳一致逼近多项式, 尽管在点  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  处有

$$\left| f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - p_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| < \|f - q_3\|_{\infty}$$

但一定有

$$\|f - p_3\|_{\infty} > \|f - q_3\|_{\infty}$$

事实上

$$\begin{aligned} \|f - p_3\|_{\infty} &\geq \left| f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) - p_3\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| \\ &= \left| (x+1)x(x-1)(x-2) \right|_{x=-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{15}{16} = \frac{120}{128} > \frac{81}{128} \\ &= \|f - q_3\|_{\infty} \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

5. 解 (1) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左  $= \int_a^b 1 dx = b - a$ , 右  $= (b - a) \times 1 = b - a$ ,  
左 = 右; (1')

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左  $= \int_a^b x dx = \frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2)$ , 右  $= (b - a) \frac{a+b}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2)$ , 左 = 右; (1')

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左  $= \int_a^b x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}(b^3 - a^3)$ , 右  $= (b - a) \times \left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2$ ,  
左  $\neq$  右. (1')

$\therefore$  中点公式 ① 的代数精度为 1. (1')

(2) 方法 1:

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_a^b f(x) dx - (b - a) f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \\ &= \int_a^b f(x) dx - \int_a^b f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) dx \\ &= \int_a^b \left[ f(x) - f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \right] dx \\ &= \int_a^b \left[ f'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} f''(\eta) \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 \right] dx \quad (2') \\ &= f'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \int_a^b \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right) dx + \frac{f''(\xi)}{2} \int_a^b \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 dx \\ &= \frac{1}{24} f''(\xi) (b - a)^3, \quad \xi \in (a, b) \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

方法 2: 求积公式 ① 具有 1 次代数精度, 作 1 次多项式  $H(x)$  满足

$$H\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right), \quad H'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f'\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)$$

则  $H(x)$  是存在且惟一的, 且有

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) - H(x) &= \frac{1}{2}f''(\eta)\left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2, \quad \eta \in (a, b) \\ \int_a^b H(x)dx &= (b-a)H\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_a^b f(x)dx - (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \\ &= \int_a^b f(x)dx - \int_a^b H(x)dx = \int_a^b [f(x) - H(x)]dx \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{1}{2}f''(\eta)\left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 dx = \frac{1}{24}f''(\xi)(b-a)^3 \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

(3) 将  $[a, b]$  作  $n$  等分, 并记

$$\begin{aligned} h &= \frac{b-a}{n} \\ x_i &= a + ih, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n \\ x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} &= \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1}), \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1 \end{aligned}$$

则

$$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x)dx \quad (1')$$

对于每一个小区间上的积分  $\int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x)dx$ , 应用中点公式, 即得复化中点求积公式

$$\int_a^b f(x) \approx \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} hf(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) \quad (2')$$

截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_a^b f(x)dx - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} hf(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left[ \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x)dx - hf(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{24}f''(\xi_i)h^3 = \frac{nh^3}{24} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f''(\xi_i) \quad (1')$$

$$= \frac{b-a}{24}h^2 f''(\xi) \quad (1')$$

其中  $\xi_i \in (x_i, x_{i+1})$ ,  $\xi \in (a, b)$ .

6. 解 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n$ .

将方程在  $[x_i, x_{i+1}]$  上积分, 得

$$y(x_{i+1}) = y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x, y(x)) dx \quad (2)$$

以  $x_i$  和  $x_{i-1}$  为插值节点作  $f(x, y(x))$  的 1 次插值多项式, 则有

$$L_1(x) = f(x_i, y(x_i)) \frac{x - x_{i-1}}{x_i - x_{i-1}} + f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) \frac{x - x_i}{x_{i-1} - x_i} \quad (3)(4')$$

方法 1: 由插值多项式的余项估计式有

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y(x)) &= L_1(x) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} f(x, y(x)) \Big|_{x=\xi_i} (x - x_i)(x - x_{i-1}) \\ &= L_1(x) + \frac{1}{2} y''(\xi_i)(x - x_i)(x - x_{i-1}) \end{aligned} \quad (4)(1')$$

将上式代入 (2) 得

$$\begin{aligned} y(x_{i+1}) &= y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} L_1(x) dx + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{1}{2} y''(\xi_i)(x - x_i)(x - x_{i-1}) dx \\ &= y(x_i) + f(x_i, y(x_i)) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{x - x_{i-1}}{x_i - x_{i-1}} dx \\ &\quad + f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{x - x_i}{x_{i-1} - x_i} dx \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} y''(\eta_i) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} (x - x_i)(x - x_{i-1}) dx, \quad x_{i-1} < \eta_i < x_{i+1} \end{aligned} \quad (5)(3')$$

令  $x = x_i + th$ , 则  $x - x_i = th, x - x_{i-1} = (t+1)h, dx = h dt$ .

$$\int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{x - x_{i-1}}{x_i - x_{i-1}} dx = h \int_0^1 (t+1) dt = \frac{3}{2} h$$

$$\int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{x - x_i}{x_{i-1} - x_i} dx = -h \int_0^1 t dt = -\frac{h}{2}$$

$$\int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} (x - x_i)(x - x_{i-1}) dx = h^3 \int_0^1 t(t+1) dt = \frac{5}{6} h^3$$

将上面 3 式代入到 (5), 得

$$y(x_{i+1}) = y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] + \frac{5}{12} h^3 y''(\eta_i) \quad (6)(3')$$

在 (5) 中略去  $O(h^3)$ , 并用  $y_i$  代替  $y(x_i)$ , 得到 2 步 Adams 显式公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad (1')$$

由⑥可知公式①的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - \left\{ y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \right\} \\ &= \frac{5}{12} h^3 y'''(\eta_i) \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

由局部截断误差的表达式可知公式①是2阶收敛的.

(1')

方法2:将 $L_1(x)$ 代入到②有

$$\begin{aligned} y(x_{i+1}) &\approx y(x_i) + \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} L_1(x) dx \\ &= y(x_i) + f(x_i, y(x_i)) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{x - x_{i-1}}{x_i - x_{i-1}} dx \\ &\quad + f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \frac{x - x_i}{x_{i-1} - x_i} dx \\ &= y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

将 $y(x_i)$ 用 $y_i$ 代替,并将“ $\approx$ ”换为“ $=$ ”,得到2步Adams显式公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad (1')$$

局部截断误差

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - \left\{ y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \right\} \\ &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \\ &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6} y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) \\ &\quad - \frac{3}{2} hy'(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} \left[ y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y'''(x_i) + O(h^3) \right] \\ &= \frac{5}{12} h^3 y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

公式①是2阶的.

7. 解 设 $H(1) = c$ .在区间 $[0, 1]$ 和 $[1, 3]$ 上分别构造3次Hermite插值多项式 $H(x)$ ,并要求 $H(x)$ 在 $x = 1$ 处2阶导数连续,即

$$H''(1-0) = H''(1+0) \quad (1)$$

(1) 在区间 $[0, 1]$ 上构造3次Hermite插值多项式.由

$$\begin{aligned} H(0) &= 3, & H(1) &= c \\ H'(0) &= 1, & H'(1) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

构造差商表

$$\begin{array}{cccccc}
0 & 3 & & & & \\
0 & 3 & 1 & & & \\
& & c-3 & c-4 & & \\
1 & c & & 5-c & 9-2c & \\
& & 2 & & & \\
1 & c & & & & 
\end{array}$$

于是

$$H(x) = 3 + x + (c-4)x^2 + (9-2c)x^2(x-1), \quad x \in [0,1] \quad (2)$$

$$H'(x) = 2(c-4) + (9-2c)[2(x-1) + 4x]$$

$$H'(1-0) = 2(c-4) + 4 \times (9-2c) = 28-6c \quad (3)(5')$$

(2) 在区间 $[1,3]$ 上构造3次 Hermite 插值多项式. 由

$$H(1) = c, \quad H(3) = -2$$

$$H'(1) = 2, \quad H'(3) = 3$$

构造差商表

$$\begin{array}{cccccc}
1 & c & 2 & & & \\
1 & c & & -\frac{3}{2} - \frac{c}{4} & & \\
3 & -2 & -1 - \frac{c}{2} & & \frac{7}{4} + \frac{c}{4} & \\
3 & -2 & 3 & 2 + \frac{c}{4} & & 
\end{array}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned}
H(x) = & c + 2(x-1) + \left(-\frac{3}{2} - \frac{c}{4}\right)(x-1)^2 \\
& + \left(\frac{7}{4} + \frac{c}{4}\right)(x-1)^2(x-3), \quad x \in [1,3] \quad (4)
\end{aligned}$$

$$H'(x) = 2\left(-\frac{3}{2} - \frac{c}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{7}{4} + \frac{c}{4}\right)[2(x-3) + 4(x-1)]$$

$$H'(1+0) = -3 - \frac{c}{2} + \left(\frac{7}{4} + \frac{c}{4}\right) \times (-4) = -10 - \frac{3}{2}c \quad (5)(5')$$

(3) 确定  $c$ .

由 ①③⑤ 得

$$28 - 6c = -10 - \frac{3}{2}c$$

$$\text{解得 } c = \frac{76}{9}.$$

将此  $c$  代入到 ② 和 ④, 得到

$$H(x) = \begin{cases} 3 + x + \frac{40}{9}x^2 - \frac{71}{9}x^2(x-1), & x \in [0,1] \\ \frac{76}{9} + 2(x-1) - \frac{65}{18}(x-1)^2 + \frac{139}{36}(x-1)^2(x-3), & x \in (1,3] \end{cases} \quad (4')$$



1. 解 (1) 4, 3

$$(2) \begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (9 + 3x_2^{(k)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/12 \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (6 + x_1^{(k+1)} - 4x_3^{(k)})/9 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (3 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} - 3x_2^{(k+1)})/(-6) \end{cases}$$

$$(3) \frac{1}{4!} f^{(4)}(\xi) (x-a) \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 (x-b), \quad \xi \in (a, b)$$

$$(4) -\frac{1}{6} h^2 f''(\xi), \quad h = \frac{b-a}{2}, \quad \xi \in (a, b)$$

$$(5) \sqrt{30}, \quad 5, \quad 10$$

$$(6) \int_a^b |f(x)| dx, \quad \sqrt{\int_a^b [f(x)]^2 dx}, \quad \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f(x)|, \quad \int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx$$

$$(7) y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y_i + hf(x_i, y_i))], \quad 2$$

2. 解 记  $x_1^* = \sqrt{2003}, x_2^* = \sqrt{2001}, x_1 = 44.7549, x_2 = 44.7325$ , 则

$$|e(x_1)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}, \quad |e(x_2)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} \quad (2')$$

算法 ①: 由

$$e\left(\frac{1}{2}(x_1 - x_2)\right) = \frac{1}{2}e(x_1 - x_2) = \frac{1}{2}[e(x_1) - e(x_2)]$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} \left|e\left(\frac{1}{2}(x_1 - x_2)\right)\right| &= \frac{1}{2}|e(x_1) - e(x_2)| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2}\left(|e(x_1)| + |e(x_2)|\right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} + \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$$

所以算法 ① 具有 3 位有效数字.

(5')

算法 ②: 由

$$e\left(\frac{1}{x_1 + x_2}\right) \approx -\frac{e(x_1 + x_2)}{(x_1 + x_2)^2} = -\frac{e(x_1) + e(x_2)}{(x_1 + x_2)^2}$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} \left|e\left(\frac{1}{x_1 + x_2}\right)\right| &\approx \frac{|e(x_1) + e(x_2)|}{(x_1 + x_2)^2} \leq \frac{|e(x_1)| + |e(x_2)|}{(x_1 + x_2)^2} \\ &\leq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} + \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}}{(44.7549 + 44.7325)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{10^{-4}}{89.4874^2} = 1.2488 \times 10^{-8} \\
 &= 0.12488 \times 10^{-7} < \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-7} \quad (5')
 \end{aligned}$$

所以算法 ② 具有 6 位有效数字.

3. 解 (1)  $e^x = x + 2$ , 令  $f_1(x) = e^x, f_2(x) = x + 2$ .

作  $f_1(x)$  和  $f_2(x)$  的图像知方程 ① 存在两个根

$$x_1^* \in (-2, -1), \quad x_2^* \in (1, 2) \quad (2')$$

(2) 改写方程 ① 为

$$x = e^x - 2$$

构造迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = e^{x_k} - 2, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2')$$

取  $x_0 = -1.5$ , 计算得

$$x_1 = -1.77687, \quad x_2 = -1.83083$$

$$x_3 = -1.83972, \quad x_4 = -1.84114, \quad x_5 = -1.84136$$

$$\therefore x_1^* = -1.841 \quad (3')$$

(3) 改写方程 ① 为

$$x = \ln(x + 2)$$

构造迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = \ln(x_k + 2), \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2')$$

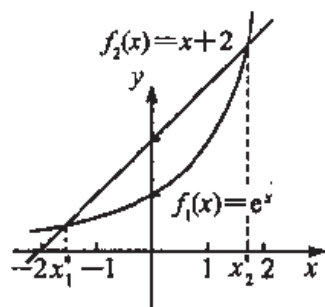
取  $x_0 = 1.5$ , 计算得

$$x_1 = 1.25276, \quad x_2 = 1.17950, \quad x_3 = 1.15672$$

$$x_4 = 1.14953, \quad x_5 = 1.14725, \quad x_6 = 1.14653$$

$$x_7 = 1.14630$$

$$\therefore x_2^* = 1.146 \quad (3')$$



4. 解

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 - \frac{1}{12}r_1 \\ r_3 - \frac{1}{4}r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{5}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{11}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \end{bmatrix} \\
 &\quad (5')
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{11}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{5}{4} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{1}{11}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{11}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{8}{11} & \frac{12}{11} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$

等价三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 9 \\ \frac{11}{4}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 = \frac{7}{4} \\ \frac{8}{11}x_3 = \frac{12}{11} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_3 = \frac{3}{2}, x_2 = \frac{1}{2}, x_1 = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (4')$$

$$5. \text{ 解 } f(x) - p_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i), \quad \xi \in (\min\{x, 0\}, \max\{x, 1\}) \quad (4')$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x+1}, \quad f''(x) = -\frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$$

$$f'''(x) = \frac{2!}{(x+1)^3}, \quad \dots, \quad f^{(n+1)}(x) = (-1)^n \frac{n!}{(x+1)^{n+1}}$$

$$\text{当 } x \in [0, 1] \text{ 时, } |f^{(n+1)}(x)| \leq n!; \quad (3')$$

$$\text{当 } x \in [0, 1] \text{ 时, } |x - x_i| \leq 1, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n. \quad (1')$$

于是当  $x \in [0, 1]$  时, 有

$$|f(x) - p_n(x)| \leq \frac{n!}{(n+1)!} = \frac{1}{n+1}$$

因而

$$\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - p_n(x)| \leq \frac{1}{n+1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - p_n(x)| \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} = 0 \quad (4')$$

$$6. \text{ 解 } (1) \text{ 当 } f(x) = 1 \text{ 时, 左} = \int_0^1 1 dx = 1, \text{右} = A + B;$$

$$\text{当 } f(x) = x \text{ 时, 左} = \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2}, \text{右} = Ax_0 + B;$$

$$\text{当 } f(x) = x^2 \text{ 时, 左} = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}, \text{右} = Ax_0^2 + B.$$

要使所给求积公式至少具有 2 次代数精度, 充分必要条件为  $A$ 、 $B$  和  $x_0$  满足

$$\begin{cases} A + B = 1 \\ Ax_0 + B = \frac{1}{2} \\ Ax_0^2 + B = \frac{1}{3} \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

解以上方程组得

$$A = \frac{3}{4}, B = \frac{1}{4}, x_0 = \frac{1}{3} \quad (2')$$

代入 ① 得

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{3}{4} f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \frac{1}{4} f(1) \quad (2'')$$

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4}$ , 右 =  $\frac{3}{4} \times \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{36} + \frac{1}{4} \neq$  左, 所以求积公式 ② 不具有 2 次代数精度.

综上所述得到当  $A = \frac{3}{4}, B = \frac{1}{4}, x_0 = \frac{1}{3}$  时, 求积公式 ① 具有最高代数精度 2.

(2')

(2) 作 2 次多项式  $H(x)$  使其满足

$$H\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right), \quad H'\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = f'\left(\frac{1}{3}\right), \quad H(1) = f(1)$$

则

$$f(x) - H(x) = \frac{1}{3!} f'''(\xi) \left(x - \frac{1}{3}\right)^2 (x - 1),$$

$$\xi \in \left(\min\left\{\frac{1}{3}, x\right\}, \max\{1, x\}\right)$$

且

$$\int_0^1 H(x) dx = \frac{3}{4} H\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \frac{1}{4} H(1) = \frac{3}{4} f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \frac{1}{4} f(1) \quad (4')$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \left[ \frac{3}{4} f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + \frac{1}{4} f(1) \right] \\ &= \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \int_0^1 H(x) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 [f(x) - H(x)] dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{6} f'''(\xi) \left(x - \frac{1}{3}\right)^2 (x - 1) dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{6} f'''(\eta) \int_0^1 \left(x - \frac{1}{3}\right)^2 (x-1) dx \\
&= -\frac{1}{216} f'''(\eta), \quad \eta \in (0,1)
\end{aligned} \tag{4'}$$

7. 解 局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - \{y(x_{i-2}) + a[y(x_i) - y(x_{i-1})] \\
&\quad + bh[f(x_i, y(x_i)) + f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))]\} \\
&= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_{i-2}) - ay(x_i) + ay(x_{i-1}) - bhy'(x_i) \\
&\quad - bhy'(x_{i-1}) \\
&= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h^2y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6}h^3y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{120}h^5y^{(5)}(x_i) + O(h^6) - \left[y(x_i) - 2hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}(-2h)^2y''(x_i) \right. \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6}(-2h)^3y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}(-2h)^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + \frac{1}{120}(-2h)^5y^{(5)}(x_i) \\
&\quad + O(h^6)] - ay(x_i) + a\left[y(x_i) - hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}(-h)^2y''(x_i) \right. \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6}(-h)^3y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}(-h)^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + \frac{1}{120}(-h)^5y^{(5)}(x_i) \\
&\quad + O(h^6)] - bhy'(x_i) - bh\left[y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}(-h)^2y'''(x_i) \right. \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6}(-h)^3y^{(4)}(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}(-h)^4y^{(5)}(x_i) + O(h^5)] \\
&= (3-a-2b)hy'(x_i) - \frac{1}{2}(3-a-2b)h^2y''(x_i) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{6}(9-a-3b)h^3y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}(-15+a+4b)h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{120}(33-a-5b)h^5y^{(5)}(x_i) + O(h^6)
\end{aligned} \tag{2(8')}$$

要使所给求解公式为 3 阶的, 当且仅当  $a$  和  $b$  满足

$$\begin{cases} 3-a-2b=0 \\ 9-a-3b=0 \end{cases}$$

解得

$$a = -9, b = 6 \tag{2'}$$

将此代入 ② 得

$$R_{i+1} = \frac{1}{10}h^5y^{(5)}(x_i) + O(h^6) \tag{3}$$

综上取  $a = -9, b = 6$  所得公式精度最高, 局部截断误差为 ③. (2')

$$\begin{aligned}
 1. \text{ 解 } (1) I_n &= \int_0^1 x^n e^{2x} dx = \int_0^1 x^n d\left(\frac{1}{2}e^{2x}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} x^n e^{2x} \Big|_{x=0}^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} \cdot n x^{n-1} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (e^2 - n I_{n-1}), \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots, 20 \quad (3')
 \end{aligned}$$

$$I_0 = \int_0^1 e^{2x} dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} \Big|_{x=0}^1 = \frac{1}{2} (e^2 - 1) \quad (1')$$

$$(2) \quad I_n = \frac{1}{2} (e^2 - n I_{n-1}), \quad n = N, N-1, \dots, 2$$

$$I_N = \int_0^1 x^N e^{2x} dx = e^{2\xi} \int_0^1 x^N dx = \frac{1}{N+1} e^{2\xi}, \quad 0 < \xi < 1$$

现取  $N \geq 20$ , 构造如下递推公式

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{I}_{n-1} = \frac{1}{n} (e^2 - 2\tilde{I}_n), & n = N, N-1, \dots, 2, 1 \\ \tilde{I}_N = \frac{1}{2} (e^2 + 1) \cdot \frac{1}{N+1} \end{cases} \quad \textcircled{4'}$$

则有

$$|I_N - \tilde{I}_N| \leq \frac{1}{2} (e^2 - 1) \cdot \frac{1}{N+1}$$

$$|I_{n-1} - \tilde{I}_{n-1}| = \left(-\frac{2}{n}\right) (I_n - \tilde{I}_n), \quad n = N, N-1, \dots, 2, 1$$

由此可得

$$|I_k - \tilde{I}_k| \leq |I_N - \tilde{I}_N|, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N$$

因而递推公式 ① 稳定. (4')

2. 解 方法 1:

(1) 记  $\varphi(x) = cx^{1-n}$ , 则  $\varphi'(x) = c(1-n)x^{-n}$ ,  $\varphi'(x^*) = 1-n$ .

a) 当  $n \geq 3$  时,  $|\varphi'(x^*)| = n-1 \geq 2$ , 迭代格式发散. (4')

b) 当  $n = 2$  时,

$$x_{k+1} = \frac{c}{x_k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

设  $x_0 \neq x^*$ . 则有  $x_1 = \frac{c}{x_0} \neq x^*$  且  $x_k x_{k+1} = c, k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ,

$$x_{k+1} - \sqrt{c} = \frac{c}{x_k} - \sqrt{c} = -\frac{\sqrt{c}}{x_k} (x_k - \sqrt{c})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left( -\frac{\sqrt{c}}{x_k} \right) \left( -\frac{\sqrt{c}}{x_{k-1}} \right) (x_{k-1} - \sqrt{c}) \\
 &= x_{k-1} - \sqrt{c}, \quad k = 1, 2, \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

即

$$x_{k+1} = x_{k-1}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

于是

$$x_{2m} \equiv x_0, \quad x_{2m+1} \equiv x_1, \quad m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

迭代格式不收敛.

(4')

(2) 考虑方程  $f(x) \equiv x^n - c = 0$ , 则  $x^*$  为其单根. 用 Newton 迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)} = \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n} \right) x_k + \frac{c}{n} x_k^{1-n}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2)$$

求解. 由于 Newton 迭代格式对单根是 2 阶局部收敛的, 所以迭代格式 (2) 当  $x_0$  比较靠近  $x^*$  时是收敛的, 且收敛阶数为 2. (4')

方法 2:

(1) 由迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = cx_k^{1-n}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (1)$$

递推可得

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_{k+1} &= cx_k^{1-n} = c (cx_{k-1}^{1-n})^{1-n} = c^{1+(1-n)} x_{k-1}^{(1-n)^2} \\
 &= c^{1+(1-n)} (cx_{k-2}^{1-n})^{(1-n)^2} = c^{1+(1-n)+(1-n)^2} \cdot x_{k-2}^{(1-n)^3} \\
 &= \dots \\
 &= c^{1+(1-n)+(1-n)^2+\dots+(1-n)^k} \cdot x_0^{(1-n)^{k+1}} \\
 &= c^{\frac{1}{n} [1-(1-n)^{k+1}]} \cdot x_0^{(1-n)^{k+1}} \\
 &= x^* \cdot \left( \frac{x_0}{x^*} \right)^{(1-n)^{k+1}}
 \end{aligned}$$

因而

$$x_k = x^* \cdot \left( \frac{x_0}{x^*} \right)^{(1-n)^k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

设  $x_0 \neq x^*$ . 由于

$$\frac{x_0}{x^*}^{(1-n)^k} \neq 1 \quad (k \rightarrow \infty)$$

所以

$$x_k \neq x_0 \quad (k \rightarrow \infty)$$

所以不能用迭代格式 (1) 求  $x^*$ .

(2) 由  $x^n = c$  得  $x^{2^n} = cx^n$ . 因而  $x = (c^{\frac{1}{n}}x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . 构造如下递推格式

$$x_{k+1} = (c^{\frac{1}{n}}x_k)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2)$$

递推可得

$$x_k = x^* \cdot \left( \frac{x_0}{x^*} \right)^{\left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

当  $x_0$  为任意非负值时, 上式的极限均为  $x^*$ , 即可用迭代格式 (2) 求  $x^*$ , 且该迭代格式是收敛的. (4')

3. 解 
$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 2 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 & 5 \\ -5 & -2 & 3 & 3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow[\substack{s_1=2 \\ s_2=4 \\ s_3=-5 \\ r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1}]{s_1=2 \\ s_2=4 \\ s_3=-5} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -5 & -2 & 3 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad (2')$$

$$\rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -5 & -2 & 3 & 3 \\ -\frac{4}{5} & \boxed{5} & 3 & 5 \\ -\frac{2}{5} & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow[\substack{s_2=\frac{17}{5} \\ s_3=\frac{6}{5}}]{s_2=\frac{17}{5} \\ s_3=\frac{6}{5}} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -5 & -2 & 3 & 3 \\ -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{17}{5} & \frac{27}{5} & \frac{37}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{6}{17} & \boxed{1} & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad (5')$$

$$\rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -5 & -2 & 3 & 3 \\ -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{17}{5} & \frac{27}{5} & \frac{37}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{6}{17} & \frac{5}{17} & \frac{10}{17} \end{array} \right] \quad (2')$$

等价三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} -5x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 3 \\ \frac{17}{5}x_2 + \frac{27}{5}x_3 = \frac{37}{5} \\ \frac{5}{17}x_3 = \frac{10}{17} \end{cases}$$

回代得  $x_3 = 2, x_2 = -1, x_1 = 1$ . (3')

4. 解 (1) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (d_1 - cx_2^{(k)})/a \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (d_2 - cx_1^{(k+1)} - ax_3^{(k)})/b \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (d_3 - ax_2^{(k+1)})/c \end{cases} \quad (6')$$

(2) Gauss-Seidel 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为



$$\begin{vmatrix} a\lambda & c & 0 \\ c\lambda & b\lambda & a \\ 0 & a\lambda & c\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (3')$$

$$\lambda^2(abc\lambda - a^3 - c^3) = 0$$

3 个根为  $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = \frac{a^3 + c^3}{abc}$ ,

$$\rho(G) = \left| \frac{a^3 + c^3}{abc} \right|$$

$\therefore$  Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式收敛的充分必要条件为  $|a^3 + c^3| < |abc|$ . (3')

5. 解 方法 1:

$$H''(x) = f''(a) \frac{x-b}{a-b} + f''(b) \frac{x-a}{b-a} \quad (3')$$

$$H'(x) = \frac{1}{2}f''(a) \frac{(x-b)^2}{a-b} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot f''(b) \frac{(x-a)^2}{b-a} + c$$

$$H(x) = \frac{1}{6}f''(a) \frac{(x-b)^3}{a-b} + \frac{1}{6}f''(b) \frac{(x-a)^3}{b-a} + c(x-b) + d(x-a) \quad (3')$$

由

$$H(a) = \frac{1}{6}f''(a)(a-b)^2 + c(a-b) = f(a)$$

得

$$c = \frac{f(a) - \frac{1}{6}f''(a)(a-b)^2}{a-b} \quad (3')$$

由

$$H(b) = \frac{1}{6}f''(b)(b-a)^2 + d(b-a) = f(b)$$

得

$$d = \frac{f(b) - \frac{1}{6}f''(b)(b-a)^2}{b-a} \quad (3')$$

因而

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) &= \frac{1}{6}f''(a) \frac{(x-b)^3}{a-b} + \frac{1}{6}f''(b) \frac{(x-a)^3}{b-a} \\ &\quad + \left[ f(a) - \frac{1}{6}f''(a)(a-b)^2 \right] \frac{x-b}{a-b} \\ &\quad + \left[ f(b) - \frac{1}{6}f''(b)(b-a)^2 \right] \frac{x-a}{b-a} \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

方法 2:

设  $H'(a) = m$ . 作 3 次多项式  $H(x)$  满足

$$H(a) = f(a), \quad H'(a) = m, \quad H''(a) = f''(a), \quad H(b) = f(b) \quad (2')$$

构造差商表如下:

$a$	$f(a)$			
$a$	$f(a)$	$m$	$\frac{1}{2}f''(a)$	
$a$	$f(a)$	$m$		$f[a, a, b, b]$
$a$	$f(b)$	$f[a, b]$	$f[a, a, b]$	

$$f[a, a, b] = \frac{f[a, b] - m}{b - a}$$

$$f[a, a, b, b] = \frac{f[a, a, b] - \frac{1}{2}f''(a)}{b - a} = \frac{f[a, b] - m - \frac{1}{2}(b - a)f''(a)}{(b - a)^2}$$

$$H(x) = f(a) + m(x - a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(x - a)^2 + \frac{f[a, b] - m - \frac{1}{2}(b - a)f''(a)}{(b - a)^2}(x - a)^3 \quad (5') \textcircled{1}$$

$$H''(x) = f''(a) + 6 \cdot \frac{f[a, b] - m - \frac{1}{2}(b - a)f''(a)}{(b - a)^2}(x - a)$$

由  $H''(b) = f''(b)$ , 得

$$f''(a) = \frac{6}{b - a} \left\{ f[a, b] - m - \frac{1}{2}(b - a)f''(a) \right\} = f''(b)$$

解得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{(b - a)^2} \left\{ f[a, b] - m - \frac{1}{2}(b - a)f''(a) \right\} &= \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{f''(b) - f''(a)}{b - a} \\ m &= f[a, b] - \frac{1}{2}(b - a)f''(a) - \frac{1}{6}(b - a)^2 \cdot \frac{f''(b) - f''(a)}{b - a} \\ &= f[a, b] - \frac{1}{6}(b - a)(2f''(a) + f''(b)) \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

代入  $\textcircled{1}$  得

$$H(x) = f(a) + \left\{ f[a, b] - \frac{1}{6}(b - a)(2f''(a) + f''(b)) \right\}(x - a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(x - a)^2 + \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{f''(b) - f''(a)}{b - a}(x - a)^3 \quad (2')$$

易知上式满足题目所要求的条件, 即为所要求的 3 次多项式.

方法 3:

作一次多项式  $p_1(x)$  使得  $p_1(a) = f(a), p_1(b) = f(b)$ , 则有

$$p_1(x) = f(a) \frac{x-b}{a-b} + f(b) \frac{x-a}{b-a} \quad (2')$$

$$[H(x) - p_1(x)]|_{x=a} = 0, \quad [H(x) - p_1(x)]|_{x=b} = 0$$

故可设

$$H(x) - p_1(x) = [c_0(x-a) + c_1(x-b)](x-a)(x-b)$$

即

$$H(x) = f(a) \frac{x-b}{a-b} + f(b) \frac{x-a}{b-a} + [c_0(x-a) + c_1(x-b)](x-a)(x-b). \quad (2)(4')$$

对  $H(x)$  求 2 阶导数, 得

$$H''(x) = c_0[2(x-b) + 4(x-a)] + c_1[4(x-b) + 2(x-a)]$$

由插值条件  $H''(a) = f''(a)$  和  $H''(b) = f''(b)$  得

$$\begin{cases} 2(a-b)c_0 + 4(a-b)c_1 = f''(a) \\ 4(b-a)c_0 + 2(b-a)c_1 = f''(b) \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\begin{aligned} c_0 &= \frac{1}{6(b-a)}[f''(a) + 2f''(b)] \\ c_1 &= -\frac{1}{6(b-a)}[2f''(a) + f''(b)] \end{aligned} \quad (6')$$

将  $c_0$  和  $c_1$  代入 ②, 得所求 3 次多项式为

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) &= f(a) \frac{x-b}{a-b} + f(b) \frac{x-a}{b-a} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{6(b-a)}[(f''(a) + 2f''(b))(x-a) \\ &\quad - (2f''(a) + f''(b))(x-b)] \cdot (x-a)(x-b) \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

方法 4:

设  $f'(a) = m$ . 作 2 次多项式  $p_2(x)$  使得  $p_2(a) = f(a), p_2'(a) = f'(a), p_2''(a) = f''(a)$ , 则

$$p_2(x) = f(a) + m(x-a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(x-a)^2 \quad (3')$$

$$[H(x) - p_2(x)]|_{x=a} = 0, \quad [H(x) - p_2(x)]'|_{x=a} = 0$$

$$[H(x) - p_2(x)]''|_{x=a} = 0$$

故可设

$$H(x) - p_2(x) = c_2(x-a)^3$$

即

$$H(x) = f(a) + m(x-a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(x-a)^2 + c_2(x-a)^3 \quad (3')$$

对  $H(x)$  求 2 阶导数, 得

$$H''(x) = f''(a) + 6c_2(x-a)$$

由插值条件  $H''(b) = f''(b)$ , 得

$$f''(a) + 6c_2(b-a) = f''(b)$$

解得

$$c_2 = \frac{1}{6(b-a)}[f''(b) - f''(a)]$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) = & f(a) + m(x-a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(x-a)^2 \\ & + \frac{1}{6(b-a)}[f''(b) - f''(a)](x-a)^3 \end{aligned} \quad (3'')$$

再由插值条件  $H(b) = f(b)$ , 得到

$$\begin{aligned} & f(a) + m(b-a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(b-a)^2 \\ & + \frac{1}{6(b-a)}[f''(b) - f''(a)](b-a)^3 = f(b) \end{aligned}$$

解得

$$m = f[a, b] - \frac{b-a}{6}[2f''(a) + f''(b)] \quad (3''')$$

将  $m$  的值代入 (3''), 得所有 3 次多项式为

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) = & f(a) + \left\{ f[a, b] - \frac{b-a}{6}[2f''(a) + f''(b)] \right\}(x-a) \\ & + \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(x-a)^2 + \frac{1}{6(b-a)}[f''(b) - f''(a)](x-a)^3 \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

方法 5:

(1) 设  $H'(a) = m, H'(b) = n$ . 作 3 次多项式  $H(x)$  满足

$$H(a) = f(a), \quad H'(a) = m, \quad H(b) = f(b), \quad H'(b) = n$$

则有

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) = & H(a) + H[a, a](x-a) + H[a, a, b](x-a)^2 \\ & + H[a, a, b, b](x-a)^2(x-b) \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$H(a) = f(a)$$

$$H[a, a] = m$$

$$H[a, a, b] = \frac{H[a, b] - H[a, a]}{b-a} = \frac{f[a, b] - m}{b-a}$$

$$H[a, b, b] = \frac{H[b, b] - H[a, b]}{b - a} = \frac{n - f[a, b]}{b - a}$$

$$H[a, a, b, b] = \frac{H[a, b, b] - H[a, a, b]}{b - a} = \frac{n - 2f[a, b] + m}{(b - a)^2}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) = & f(a) + m(x - a) + \frac{f[a, b] - m}{b - a}(x - a)^2 \\ & + \frac{n - 2f[a, b] + m}{(b - a)^2}(x - a)^2(x - b) \end{aligned} \quad (4)(6')$$

(2) 选取  $m$  和  $n$  使得

$$H''(a) = f''(a), \quad H''(b) = f''(b) \quad (5)$$

对  $H(x)$  求导得

$$H''(x) = 2 \times \frac{f[a, b] - m}{b - a} + \frac{n - 2f[a, b] + m}{(b - a)^2} \times [2(x - b) + 4(x - a)]$$

由 (5) 得

$$\begin{cases} 2m + n = 3f[a, b] - \frac{1}{2}f''(a)(b - a) \\ m + 2n = 3f[a, b] + \frac{1}{2}f''(b)(b - a) \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\begin{aligned} m &= f[a, b] - \frac{1}{6}(b - a)[2f''(a) + f''(b)] \\ n &= f[a, b] + \frac{1}{6}(b - a)[f''(a) + 2f''(b)] \end{aligned} \quad (6')$$

将  $m$  和  $n$  代入 (4), 得所求 3 次多项式为

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) = & f(a) + \left[ f[a, b] - \frac{b-a}{6}(2f''(a) + f''(b)) \right](x - a) \\ & + \frac{1}{6}[2f''(a) + f''(b)](x - a)^2 \\ & + \frac{1}{6(b - a)}[f''(b) - f''(a)](x - a)^2(x - b) \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

6. 解 题转化为求  $f(x) = x^3$  在  $[0, 3]$  上的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式

$$p_1(x) = a + bx \quad (2')$$

由于  $f''(x) = 6x$ , 当  $x \in (0, 3)$  时  $f''(x) > 0$ , 所以  $f(x) - p_1(x)$  恰有 3 个交错偏差点  $x_0 = 0, x_1 \in (0, 3), x_2 = 3$ . 于是

$$[f(x) - p_1(x)]|_{x=0} = -[f(x) - p_1(x)]|_{x=x_1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= [f(x) - p_1(x)]|_{x=3} \\ [f'(x) - p_1'(x)]|_{x=x_1} &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (5')$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} -a &= -[x_1^3 - (a + bx_1)] = 27 - (a + 3b) \\ 3x_1^2 - b &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解得 } b = 9, x_1 = \sqrt{3}, a = -3\sqrt{3}. \quad (4')$$

综上, 当  $a = -3\sqrt{3}, b = 9$  时,  $\max_{0 \leq x \leq 3} |x^3 - (a + bx)|$  达到最小值, 最小值为  $3\sqrt{3}$ .  
(2')

7. 解 (1) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左  $= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx = 2$ , 右  $= a + b$ ;

$$\text{当 } f(x) = x \text{ 时, 左} = \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \frac{2}{3}, \text{右} = \frac{1}{5}a + b.$$

要使求积公式至少具有 1 次代数精度, 当且仅当

$$\begin{cases} a + b = 2 \\ \frac{1}{5}a + b = \frac{2}{3} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解得 } a = \frac{5}{3}, b = \frac{1}{3}.$$

于是得到求积公式

$$I(f) \approx \frac{5}{3}f\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + \frac{1}{3}f(1) \quad \textcircled{4'}$$

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左  $= \int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \frac{2}{5}$ , 右  $= \frac{5}{3} \times \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3} \times 1^2 = \frac{2}{5}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左  $= \int_0^1 \frac{x^3}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \frac{2}{7}$ , 右  $= \frac{5}{3} \times \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{3} \times 1^3 = \frac{26}{75}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

所以当  $a = \frac{5}{3}, b = \frac{1}{3}$ , 所得求积公式 ① 具有最高代数精度, 最高代数精度为 2. (3')

(2) 作 2 次多项式  $H(x)$  满足  $H\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) = f\left(\frac{1}{5}\right), H'\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) = f'\left(\frac{1}{5}\right), H(1) = f(1)$ , 则有

$$f(x) - H(x) = \frac{1}{3!}f'''(\xi)\left(x - \frac{1}{5}\right)^2(x - 1)$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{H(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \frac{5}{3} H\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + \frac{1}{3} H(1) = \frac{5}{3} f\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + \frac{1}{3} f(1) \quad (3')$$

于是求积公式①的截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^1 \frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx - \left[ \frac{5}{3} f\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + \frac{1}{3} f(1) \right] \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{f(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx - \int_0^1 \frac{H(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 [f(x) - H(x)] \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}} \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{6} f'''(\xi) \left(x - \frac{1}{5}\right)^2 (x-1) \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} f'''(\eta) \int_0^1 \left(x - \frac{1}{5}\right)^2 (x-1) \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} f'''(\eta) \int_0^1 \left(t^2 - \frac{1}{5}\right)^2 (t^2 - 1) dt \\ &= -\frac{16}{1575} f'''(\eta), \quad \eta \in (0, 1) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

8. 解 (1)  $R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - \left\{ y(x_i) + \frac{h}{4} [f(x_i, y(x_i)) + 3f\left(x_i + \frac{2}{3}h, y(x_i) + \frac{2}{3}hf(x_i, y(x_i))\right)] \right\}$  (2')

$$\begin{aligned} &= y(x_i + h) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{4} y'(x_i) \\ &\quad - \frac{3}{4} hf\left(x_i + \frac{2}{3}h, y(x_i) + \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_i)\right) \\ &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6} h^3 y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{4} hy'(x_i) - \frac{3}{4} h \left[ f(x_i, y(x_i)) + \frac{2}{3} h \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{2}{3} hy'(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2}{3}h\right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x^2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 2 \times \left(\frac{2}{3}h\right) \times \frac{2}{3} hy'(x_i) \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x \partial y} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left(\frac{2}{3}hy'(x_i)\right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y^2} \right] + O(h^3) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

利用

$$y''(x) = \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial x} + y'(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y}$$

$$y'''(x) = \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial x^2} + 2y'(x) \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial x \partial y} + (y'(x))^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial y^2} + y''(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y}$$

得到

$$R_{i+1} = \frac{1}{6} h^3 y''(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} + O(h^4) \quad (2')$$

所给公式为 2 阶公式.

$$(2) \begin{cases} y' = -y \\ y(0) = 1 \end{cases} \text{ 的精确解为 } y(x) = e^{-x}. \quad (1')$$

注意到  $f(x, y) = -y$ , 由

$$\begin{cases} y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{4} \left[ f(x_i, y_i) + 3f\left(x_i + \frac{2}{3}h, y_i + \frac{2}{3}hf(x_i, y_i)\right) \right] \\ \quad = \left(1 - h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)y_i, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1 \\ y_0 = 1 \end{cases}$$

递推得

$$y_n = \left(1 - h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)^n = \left(1 - h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{h}} \quad (2')$$

记

$$g(h) = \frac{y(1) - y_n}{h^2}$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} g(h) &= \frac{e^{-1} - \left(1 - h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{h}}}{h^2} \\ &= \frac{e^{-1} - e^{\frac{1}{h} \ln\left(1 - h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)}}{h^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{h^2} \left\{ e^{-1} - e^{\frac{1}{h} \left[ \left(-h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(-h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3} \left(-h + \frac{h^2}{2}\right)^3 + O(h^4) \right]} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{h^2} \left[ e^{-1} - e^{\frac{1}{h} \left(-h + \frac{1}{6}h^3 + O(h^4)\right)} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{h^2} \left[ e^{-1} - e^{-1 + \frac{1}{6}h^2 + O(h^3)} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{h^2} e^{-1} \left[ 1 - e^{\frac{1}{6}h^2 + O(h^3)} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{h^2} e^{-1} \left[ 1 - \left(1 + \frac{1}{6}h^2 + O(h^3)\right) \right] \end{aligned}$$



$$= -\frac{1}{6e} + O(h)$$

因而

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} g(h) = -\frac{1}{6e} \quad (3')$$

### 2001 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试

1. 解

$$x = 80.128, \quad y = 80.115$$

$$|e(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3}, \quad |e(y)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2) \approx \frac{1}{2}(80.128^2 + 80.115^2) = 6419.4548045$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2) \approx \frac{1}{2}(80.128^2 - 80.115^2) = 1.0415795 \quad (2')$$

算法 ①: 由

$$\begin{aligned} e\left(\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)\right) &\approx \frac{1}{2}e(x^2 + y^2) \approx \frac{1}{2}[e(x^2) + e(y^2)] \\ &\approx xe(x) + ye(y) \end{aligned}$$

知

$$\begin{aligned} \left|e\left(\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)\right)\right| &\approx |xe(x) + ye(y)| \leq x|e(x)| + y|e(y)| \\ &\leq 80.128 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} + 80.115 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \\ &= 160.243 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^0 \end{aligned}$$

∴ 算法 ① 至少具有 4 位有效数字. (3')

算法 ②: 由

$$e\left(\frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2)\right) \approx \frac{1}{2}(e(x^2 - y^2)) \approx xe(x) - ye(y)$$

知

$$\begin{aligned} \left|e\left(\frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2)\right)\right| &\approx |xe(x) - ye(y)| \leq x|e(x)| + y|e(y)| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^0 \end{aligned}$$

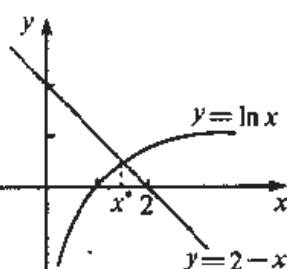
∴ 算法 ② 至少具有 1 位有效数字. (3')

2. 解 (1) 作  $y = 2 - x$  和  $y = \ln x$  的图像可知所给方程有惟一根  $x^* \in (1, 2)$ . (2')

(2) 迭代格式

$$\begin{cases} x_{k+1} = 2 - \ln x_k, & k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ x_0 = 1.5 \end{cases}$$

(2')



计算得

$k$	0	1	2	3	4	5
$x_k$	1.5	1.594535	1.533418	1.572501	1.547333	1.563467
$k$	6	7	8	9	10	11
$x_k$	1.553094	1.559751	1.555474	1.558220	1.556456	1.557589
$k$	12	13	14			
$x_k$	1.556861	1.557328	1.557028			

$$\therefore x^* \approx 1.557 \quad (3')$$

(3) 迭代格式

$$\begin{cases} x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{x_k + \ln x_k - 2}{1 + \frac{1}{x_k}}, & k = 0, 1, \dots \\ x_0 = 1.5 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

计算得

$k$	0	1	2
$x_k$	1.5	1.556721	1.557146

$$\therefore x^* \approx 1.557 \quad (3')$$

3. 解

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 8 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 8 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ & \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 - \frac{1}{3}r_1 \\ r_3 - \frac{1}{4}r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5') \end{aligned}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{4}{7}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$

等价三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 9 \\ \frac{7}{4}x_2 - \frac{7}{4}x_3 = \frac{7}{4} \\ 4x_3 = 4 \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

回代得  $x_3 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_1 = 1$ .

4. 解 (1) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (4 + 3x_2^{(k)} - 2x_3^{(k)})/5 \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (1 - x_1^{(k+1)} - 8x_3^{(k)})/(-1) \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-7 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} + 3x_2^{(k+1)})/20 \end{cases} \quad (6')$$

(2) 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征多项式为

$$\begin{vmatrix} 5\lambda & -3 & 2 \\ \lambda & -\lambda & 8 \\ 2\lambda & -3\lambda & 20\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

按第一列展开, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda[5(-20\lambda^2 + 24\lambda) + 3(20\lambda - 16) + 2(-3\lambda + 2\lambda)] &= 0 \\ \lambda[-100\lambda^2 + 178\lambda - 48] &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

解得

$$\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = \frac{8.9 + \sqrt{8.9^2 - 48}}{10}, \lambda_3 = \frac{8.9 - \sqrt{8.9^2 - 48}}{10}$$

$\because \rho(G) = \lambda_2 > 1, \therefore$  迭代格式发散. (3')

5. 解 (1) 由题意知  $x_0 = 0, x_1 = 2, x_2 = 3, x_3 = 5$ .

$$f(x_0) = 1, f(x_1) = -3, f(x_2) = -4, f(x_3) = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} L_3(x) &= f(x_0) \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} \\ &\quad + f(x_1) \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} \\ &\quad + f(x_2) \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + f(x_3) \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} \\
& = 1 \times \frac{(x-2)(x-3)(x-5)}{(0-2)(0-3)(0-5)} \\
& \quad + (-3) \times \frac{(x-0)(x-3)(x-5)}{(2-0)(2-3)(2-5)} \\
& \quad + (-4) \times \frac{(x-0)(x-2)(x-5)}{(3-0)(3-2)(3-5)} \\
& \quad + 2 \times \frac{(x-0)(x-2)(x-3)}{(5-0)(5-2)(5-3)} \\
& = -\frac{1}{30}(x-2)(x-3)(x-5) - \frac{1}{2}(x-0)(x-3)(x-5) \\
& \quad + \frac{2}{3}(x-0)(x-2)(x-5) + \frac{1}{15}(x-0)(x-2)(x-3) \\
& \qquad \qquad \qquad (6')
\end{aligned}$$

(2) 构造差商表

0	1	-2	$\frac{1}{3}$	
2	-3	-1	$\frac{1}{5}$	
3	-4	3	$\frac{4}{3}$	
5	2			

$$N_3(x) = 1 - 2(x-0) + \frac{1}{3}(x-0)(x-2) + \frac{1}{5}(x-0)(x-2)(x-3) \quad (6')$$

6. 解

$$x_1 = 0, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 3, x_4 = 5$$

$$y_1 = 4, y_2 = 1, y_3 = 1, y_4 = 9$$

$$\varphi_0(x) = 1, \varphi_1(x) = x, \varphi_2(x) = x^2$$

法方程组为

$$\begin{bmatrix} (\varphi_0, \varphi_0) & (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) & (\varphi_0, \varphi_2) \\ (\varphi_1, \varphi_0) & (\varphi_1, \varphi_1) & (\varphi_1, \varphi_2) \\ (\varphi_2, \varphi_0) & (\varphi_2, \varphi_1) & (\varphi_2, \varphi_2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (y, \varphi_0) \\ (y, \varphi_1) \\ (y, \varphi_2) \end{bmatrix} \quad \textcircled{4'}$$

将

$$(\varphi_0, \varphi_0) = \sum_{i=1}^4 [\varphi_0(x_i)]^2 = 4, \quad (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) = \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i = 10$$

$$(\varphi_0, \varphi_2) = \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i^2 = 38, \quad (\varphi_1, \varphi_1) = \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i^2 = 38$$

$$(\varphi_1, \varphi_2) = \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i^3 = 160, \quad (\varphi_2, \varphi_2) = \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i^4 = 722$$

$$\begin{aligned}(y, \varphi_0) &= \sum_{i=1}^4 y_i = 15, & (y, \varphi_1) &= \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i y_i = 50 \\ (y, \varphi_2) &= \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i^2 y_i = 238\end{aligned}$$

代入 ① 得

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 10 & 38 \\ 10 & 38 & 160 \\ 38 & 160 & 722 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 50 \\ 238 \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$

用列主元 Gauss 消去法求解上述方程组

$$\begin{aligned}& \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 10 & 38 & 15 \\ 10 & 38 & 160 & 50 \\ 38 & 160 & 722 & 238 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 38 & 160 & 722 & 238 \\ 10 & 38 & 160 & 50 \\ 4 & 10 & 38 & 15 \end{bmatrix} \\& \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 - \frac{10}{38}r_1 \\ r_3 - \frac{4}{38}r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{bmatrix} 38 & 160 & 722 & 238 \\ 0 & -4.1053 & -30 & -12.6316 \\ 0 & -6.8421 & -38 & -10.0526 \end{bmatrix} \\& \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 38 & 160 & 722 & 238 \\ 0 & -6.8421 & -38 & -10.0526 \\ 0 & -4.1053 & -30 & -12.6316 \end{bmatrix} \\& \xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{4.1053}{6.8421}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 38 & 160 & 722 & 238 \\ 0 & -6.8421 & -38 & -10.0526 \\ 0 & 0 & -7.1998 & -6.59998 \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

解得  $c_2 = 0.91669, c_1 = -3.62198, c_0 = 4.09649$ .

$\therefore$  二次拟合多项式为  $4.09649 - 3.62198x + 0.91669x^2$ . (3')

7. 解  $\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2} [f(x_0) + f(x_1)]$

不妨假设  $x_0 \leq x_1$ .

当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 1 dx = 1$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(1+1) = 1$ ;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(x_0 + x_1)$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(x_0^2 + x_1^2)$ .

要使求积公式至少具有 2 次代数精度, 当且仅当  $x_0$  和  $x_1$  满足

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}(x_0 + x_1) = \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}(x_0^2 + x_1^2) = \frac{1}{3} \end{cases} \quad (6')$$

解得  $x_0 = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right)$ ,  $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right)$ .

得到求积公式

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2} \left[ f\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right)\right) + f\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right)\right) \right] \quad (2')$$

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4}$ ,

右 =  $\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right) \right]^3 + \left[ \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right) \right]^3 \right\} = \frac{1}{4}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时, 左 =  $\int_0^1 x^4 dx = \frac{1}{5}$ ,

右 =  $\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right) \right]^4 + \left[ \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right) \right]^4 \right\} = \frac{7}{36}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

综上, 当取  $x_0 = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right)$ ,  $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\right)$  时所得公式的代数精度达到最高次数 3. (4')

8. 解 (1)  $T_n(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})]$  (3')

$$S_n(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{6} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})]$$

其中  $x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$ . (3')

$$(2) T_{2n}(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left\{ \frac{h}{4} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}})] + \frac{h}{4} [f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \right\}$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{4} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})]$$

$$S_n(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{6} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})]$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left\{ \frac{4}{3} \times \frac{h}{4} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \right.$$

$$\left. - \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \right\}$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{4} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})]$$

$$- \frac{1}{3} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})]$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} T_{2n}(f) - \frac{1}{3} T_n(f) \quad (6')$$

9. 解 局部截断误差

$$R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12} [5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) + 8f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \quad (2')$$

$$= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12} [5y'(x_{i+1}) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \quad (2')$$

$$= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5)$$

$$- y(x_i) - \frac{5}{12}h \left[ y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{6}h^3y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] - \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_i)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{12}h \left[ y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) - \frac{1}{6}h^3y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{24}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) \quad (6')$$

∴ 所给公式为 3 阶公式. (2')

## 2002 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试

1. 解 记底面半径为  $R$ , 高为  $H$ , 则

$$R = 50.00\text{m}, H = 100.00\text{m}, |e(R)| \leq 0.005, |e(H)| \leq 0.005$$

容积  $V = \pi R^2 H$ , 则

$$dV = \pi H(2RdR) + \pi R^2 dH = \pi R(2HdR + RdH) \quad (1')$$

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{\pi R(2HdR + RdH)}{\pi R^2 H} = 2 \frac{dR}{R} + \frac{dH}{H} \quad (1')$$

$$|e(V)| \approx |\pi R(2He(R) + Re(H))|$$

$$\leq \pi R \cdot (2H|e(R)| + R|e(H)|)$$

$$\leq \pi \times 50.00 \times (2 \times 100.00 \times 0.005 + 50.00 \times 0.005)$$

$$= \pi \times 50.00 \times 1.25$$

$$= 196.35 \quad (4')$$

$$|e_r(V)| \approx \left| 2 \frac{e(R)}{R} + \frac{e(H)}{H} \right| \leq 2 \left| \frac{e(R)}{R} \right| + \left| \frac{e(H)}{H} \right|$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{0.005}{50.00} + \frac{0.005}{100} = 0.00025 \quad (4')$$

综上, 容积的绝对误差不超过 196.35, 相对误差不超过 0.025%.

## 2. 解 记

$$\varphi(x) = \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}}$$

则

$$\varphi'(x) = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} (-x^{-2}) = -\frac{1}{2x^2 \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}}}$$

当  $x \in [1, 2]$  时

$$\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(2), \varphi(1)] = \left[\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2}}, \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{1}}\right] = [\sqrt{1.5}, \sqrt{2}] \subset [1, 2] \quad (4')$$

$$|\varphi'(x)| = \frac{1}{2x^2 \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}}} < \frac{1}{2} < 1 \quad (4')$$

所以迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x_k}}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

对任意  $x_0 \in [1, 2]$  均收敛. (2')

3. 解  $f(x) = x^3 - x + 0.5 = x(x^2 - 1) + 0.5$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2 - 1 = 3\left(x^2 - \frac{1}{3}\right)$$

当  $|x| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  时,  $f'(x) < 0$ ; 当  $|x| > \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  时,  $f'(x) > 0$ .

$$f\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{1}{3} - 1\right) + 0.5 = -\frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}} + 0.5 = 0.115$$

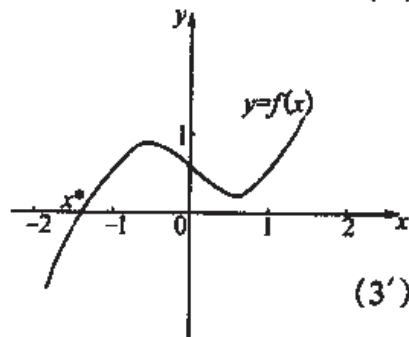
$$f\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{1}{3} - 1\right) + 0.5 = 0.885$$

$$f(0) = 0.5, f(1) = 0.5, f(-1) = 0.5, f(-2) = -8 + 2 + 0.5 = -5.5$$

方程  $f(x) = 0$  有惟一实根  $x^* \in (-2, -1)$ . (3')

Newton 迭代格式为

$$\begin{aligned} x_{k+1} &= x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)} \\ &= x_k - \frac{x_k(x_k^2 - 1) + 0.5}{3x_k^2 - 1} \\ &= \frac{2x_k^3 - 0.5}{3x_k^2 - 1}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned}$$





取  $x_0 = 1.5$ , 迭代可得

$$x_1 = -1.2609, \quad x_2 = -1.19623, \quad x_3 = -1.1915$$

$$x_4 = -1.191487, \quad x_5 = -1.191487$$

$$\therefore x^* \approx -1.191 \quad (4')$$

4. 解 
$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftarrow r_3 - 12r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 + (-\frac{1}{4})r_1 \\ r_3 + (-\frac{1}{12})r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{5}{4} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 + (-\frac{1}{7})r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2')$$

等价的三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 9 \\ \frac{7}{4}x_2 - \frac{7}{4}x_3 = \frac{7}{4} \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_3 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_1 = 1. \quad (5')$$

5. 解 (1) Jacobi 迭代格式

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (4 + 3x_2^{(k)} - 2x_3^{(k)})/15 \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (1 - x_1^{(k)} - 8x_3^{(k)})/(-1) \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-7 - 2x_1^{(k)} + 3x_2^{(k)})/20 \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (4 + 3x_2^{(k)} - 2x_3^{(k)})/15 \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (1 - x_1^{(k+1)} - 8x_3^{(k)})/(-1) \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-7 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} + 3x_2^{(k+1)})/20 \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

(2) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式的迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} 15\lambda & -3 & 2 \\ \lambda & -\lambda & 8 \\ 2\lambda & -3\lambda & 20\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda(300\lambda^2 - 418\lambda + 48) = 0$$

$$\text{解得 } \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = \frac{418 + 342.234}{600} > 1, \lambda_3 = \frac{418 - 342.234}{600}. \quad (2')$$

$$\therefore \rho(G) = \lambda_2 > 1,$$

$$\therefore \text{Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式发散}. \quad (2')$$

6. 解 记  $f(x) = \ln x$ , 则

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x}, \quad f''(x) = -x^{-2}, \quad f'''(x) = (-1) \times (-2)x^{-3}, \quad \dots,$$

$$f^{(n+1)}(x) = (-1) \times (-2) \times \dots \times (-n)x^{-(n+1)}$$

$$|f^{(n+1)}(x)| = n!x^{-(n+1)} \quad (2')$$

$$f(x) - L_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i) \quad (3')$$

当  $x \in [3, 6]$  时,  $|x - x_i| \leq 3$

$$\begin{aligned} \max_{3 \leq x \leq 6} |f(x) - L_n(x)| &\leq 3 = \max_{3 \leq x \leq 6} \left| \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i) \right| \\ &\leq \frac{n!}{3^{n+1} \cdot (n+1)!} \times 3^{n+1} = \frac{1}{n+1} \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{3 \leq x \leq 6} |f(x) - L_n(x)| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} = 0 \quad (2')$$

7. 解 构造差商表

1	3						
1	3	2	-6	11			
2	-1	-4	5	- $\frac{3}{2}$	- $\frac{25}{6}$		
2	-1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$		$\frac{5}{12}$	$\frac{55}{36}$	
4	3	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	- $\frac{1}{4}$			
4	3	2	0				

(7')

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) &= 3 + 2(x-1) - 6(x-1)^2 + 11(x-1)^2(x-2) \\ &\quad - \frac{25}{6}(x-1)^2(x-2)^2 + \frac{55}{36}(x-1)^2(x-2)^2(x-4) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

8. 解 记  $x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$ , 则

$$(1) \quad T_n(f) = \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \quad (2')$$

$$S_n(f) = \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad T_{2n}(f) &= \frac{h}{4} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ &= \frac{4}{3} T_{2n}(f) - \frac{1}{3} T_n(f) \\ &= \frac{h}{3} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] - \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ &= \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [2f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + 2f(x_{i+1}) - f(x_i) - f(x_{i+1})] \\ &= \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \quad (6') \end{aligned}$$

9. 解 (1) 令  $x = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} I(f) &= \int_a^b f(x) dx = \int_a^b \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t\right) dt \\ &\approx \frac{5}{9} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{8}{9} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) + \frac{5}{9} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{b-a}{18} \left[ 5f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2}\right) + 8f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 5f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2}\right) \right] \quad (5') \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad f(x) = e^{-x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_3^6 e^{-x} dx &\approx \frac{6-3}{18} \left[ 5f\left(\frac{9}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \times \frac{3}{2}\right) + 8f\left(\frac{9}{2}\right) + 5f\left(\frac{9}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \times \frac{3}{2}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{6} [5e^{-(\frac{9}{2} - \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \times \frac{3}{2})} + 8e^{-\frac{9}{2}} + 5e^{-(\frac{9}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \times \frac{3}{2})}] \\ &= \frac{1}{6} e^{-\frac{9}{2}} [5(e^{\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \times \frac{3}{2}} + e^{-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \times \frac{3}{2}}) + 8] \\ &= 0.0472954 \quad (\text{精确解 } 0.0473083) \quad (5') \end{aligned}$$

10. 解 所给公式的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - h[af(x_i, y(x_i)) \\ &\quad + (1-a)f(x_i + \lambda h, y(x_i) + \lambda h f(x_i, y(x_i)))] \quad (2') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + O(h^3) - y(x_i) \\
&\quad - h[ay'(x_i) + (1-\alpha)f(x_i + \lambda h, y(x_i) + \lambda hy'(x_i))] \\
&= hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + O(h^3) \\
&\quad - h\left[ay'(x_i) + (1-\alpha)\left(f(x_i, y(x_i)) + \lambda h \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x} \right.\right. \\
&\quad \left.\left.+ \lambda hy'(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} + O(h^2)\right)\right] \quad (5')
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) - h[y'(x_i) + (1-\alpha)\lambda hy''(x_i)] + O(h^3) \\
&= h^2\left(\frac{1}{2} - (1-\alpha)\lambda\right)y''(x_i) + O(h^3) \quad (2')
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{当 } (1-\alpha)\lambda = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 时, } R_{i+1} = O(h^3), \text{ 所给公式为 2 阶公式.} \quad (1')$$

### 2003 年工程硕士研究生学位课程考试

1. 解

$$x_1 \approx 6.1025, \quad x_2 \approx 80.115$$

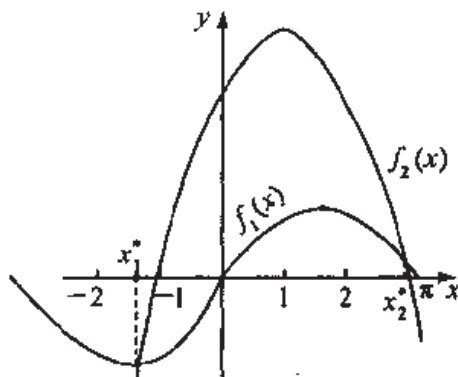
$$|e(x_1)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}, \quad |e(x_2)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \quad (1')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&e(x_1x_2) \approx x_2e(x_1) + x_1e(x_2) \\
|e(x_1x_2)| &\approx |x_2e(x_1) + x_1e(x_2)| \\
&\leq x_2|e(x_1)| + x_1|e(x_2)| \\
&\leq 80.115 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} + 6.1025 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \\
&= (8.015 + 6.1025) \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \\
&= 7.057 \times 10^{-3} \quad (4')
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&e_r(x_1x_2) \approx e_r(x_1) + e_r(x_2) \\
|e_r(x_1x_2)| &\approx |e_r(x_1) + e_r(x_2)| \\
&\leq |e_r(x_1)| + |e_r(x_2)| \\
&\leq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}}{6.1025} + \frac{\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3}}{80.115} \\
&= \left(\frac{1}{6.1025} + \frac{1}{80.115}\right) \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} \\
&= 0.144344 \times 10^{-4} \quad (4')
\end{aligned}$$

2. 解 (1)  $\sin x = -(x^2 - 2x - 3)$

$$f_1(x) = \sin x, \quad f_2(x) = -(x^2 - 2x - 3) = -(x+1)(x-3)$$



作  $y = f_1(x)$  和  $y = f_2(x)$  的图像知方程  $f(x) = 0$  有且仅有两根

$$x_1^* \in [-2, -1], \quad x_2^* \in [2, 3] \quad (3')$$

(2) 原方程可改写为

$$x^2 = 2x + 3 - \sin x$$

当  $x \in [2, 3]$  时, 原方程与方程  $x = \sqrt{2x + 3 - \sin x}$  同解. 取迭代格式

$$\begin{cases} x_{k+1} = \sqrt{2x_k + 3 - \sin x_k}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ x_0 = 2.5 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

当  $x \in [-2, -1]$  时, 原方程与方程  $x = -\sqrt{2x + 3 - \sin x}$  同解.

计算得

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 2.7206, & x_2 &= 2.8342, & x_3 &= 2.7444, & x_4 &= 2.8464 \\ x_5 &= 2.8986, & x_6 &= 2.9252, & x_7 &= 2.9387, & x_8 &= 2.9455 \\ x_9 &= 2.9489, & x_{10} &= 2.9506 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x_2^* \approx 2.95 \quad (3')$$

(3) 当原方程与方程  $x = -\sqrt{2x + 3 - \sin x}$  同解. 当  $x \in [-2, -1]$  时, 取迭代格式

$$\begin{cases} x_{k+1} = -\sqrt{3 - \sin x_k + 2x_k}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ x_0 = -1.5 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

令  $x_k = -y_k$ , 则

$$\begin{cases} y_{k+1} = \sqrt{3 + \sin y_k - 2y_k}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ y_0 = 1.5 \end{cases}$$

计算得

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= 0.99875, & y_2 &= 1.3577, & y_3 &= 1.1234, & y_4 &= 1.2864 \\ y_5 &= 1.1777, & y_6 &= 1.2523, & y_7 &= 1.2021, & y_8 &= 1.2364 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_9 &= 1.2132, & y_{10} &= 1.2290, & y_{11} &= 1.2183, & y_{12} &= 1.2255 \\
 y_{13} &= 1.2206, & y_{14} &= 1.2240, & y_{15} &= 1.2217 \\
 \therefore x_1^* &= -1.22
 \end{aligned} \tag{3'}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 3. \text{ 解 } & \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & \xrightarrow[r_3 - \frac{1}{4}r_1]{r_2 - \frac{1}{12}r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{5}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{5}{4} \end{bmatrix} \tag{6'} \\
 & \xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{1}{7}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \tag{4'}
 \end{aligned}$$

等价三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 9 \\ \frac{7}{4}x_2 - \frac{7}{4}x_3 = \frac{7}{4} \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_3 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_1 = 1. \tag{3'}$$

4. 解 (1) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (15 - 3x_2^{(k)} + x_3^{(k)})/(-18) \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (6 - 12x_1^{(k+1)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/(-3) \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-15 - x_1^{(k+1)} - 4x_2^{(k+1)})/10 \end{cases} \tag{6'}$$

(2) 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} -18\lambda & 3 & -1 \\ 12\lambda & -3\lambda & 3 \\ \lambda & 4\lambda & 10\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \tag{3'}$$

$$\lambda[-18(-30\lambda^2 - 12\lambda) - 12(30\lambda + 4\lambda) + 9 - 3\lambda] = 0$$

$$\text{解得 } \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 0.30678, \lambda_3 = 0.05433.$$

$$\therefore \rho(G) = 0.30678 < 1, \text{ 故 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式收敛. } \tag{3'}(1')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 5. \text{ 解 } f(x) - N_n(x) &= \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i) \\
 &= \frac{e^\xi}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i), \quad \xi \in (0, 1)
 \end{aligned} \tag{7'}$$

当  $x \in [0, 1]$  时

$$|f(x) - N_n(x)| \leq \frac{e}{(n+1)!} \tag{3'}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - N_n(x)| \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e}{(n+1)!} = 0 \tag{3'}$$

6. 解 (1) 由题意知  $f(0) = 0, f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1$ .

$f(x)$  以  $x_0 = 0, x_1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$  为节点的 1 次插值多项式为

$$\begin{aligned}
 L_1(x) &= f(x_0) \frac{x - x_1}{x_0 - x_1} + f(x_1) \frac{x - x_0}{x_1 - x_0} \\
 &= 0 \times \frac{x - \frac{\pi}{2}}{0 - \frac{\pi}{2}} + 1 \times \frac{x - 0}{\frac{\pi}{2} - 0} = \frac{2}{\pi} x = 0.63662x
 \end{aligned} \tag{5'}$$

(2) 记 1 次最佳平方逼近多项式为  $p(x) = c_0 + c_1 x$ .

$$\varphi_0(x) = 1, \quad \varphi_1(x) = x$$

$$(\varphi_0, \varphi_0) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 1^2 dx = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x dx = \frac{1}{2} x^2 \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{8} \pi^2$$

$$(\varphi_1, \varphi_1) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^2 dx = \frac{\pi^3}{24}$$

$$(\varphi_0, f) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin x dx = 1, \quad (\varphi_1, f) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin x dx = 1$$

正规方程组为

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\pi}{2} & \frac{1}{8} \pi^2 \\ \frac{1}{8} \pi^2 & \frac{1}{24} \pi^3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \tag{5'}$$

$$\text{解得 } c_0 = \frac{8}{\pi} \left(1 - \frac{3}{\pi}\right) = 0.11477, \quad c_1 = \frac{96}{\pi^3} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \pi\right) = 0.66444$$

$$\therefore p(x) = 0.11477 + 0.66444x \tag{3'}$$

$$7. \text{ 解 } (1) \quad I(f) = \int_a^b f(x) dx$$

$$S(f) = \frac{b-a}{6} \left[ f(a) + 4f\left(\frac{b+a}{2}\right) + f(b) \right] \quad (4')$$

当  $f(x) = 1$  时

$$S(f) = \frac{b-a}{6} (1 + 4 \times 1 + 1) = b - a$$

$$I(f) = \int_a^b 1 dx = b - a \quad (1')$$

$$S(f) = I(f)$$

当  $f(x) = x$  时

$$S(f) = \frac{b-a}{6} \left( a + 4 \times \frac{b+a}{2} + b \right) = \frac{1}{2} (b^2 - a^2)$$

$$I(f) = \int_a^b x dx = \frac{1}{2} (b^2 - a^2)$$

$$S(f) = I(f) \quad (1')$$

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时

$$\begin{aligned} S(f) &= \frac{b-a}{6} \left[ a^2 + 4 \times \left( \frac{b+a}{2} \right)^2 + b^2 \right] \\ &= \frac{b-a}{6} [a^2 + (a+b)^2 + b^2] \\ &= \frac{b-a}{3} (a^2 + ab + b^2) = \frac{1}{3} (b^3 - a^3) \end{aligned}$$

$$I(f) = \int_a^b x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3} (b^3 - a^3)$$

$$S(f) = I(f) \quad (1')$$

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时

$$\begin{aligned} S(f) &= \frac{b-a}{6} \left[ a^3 + 4 \times \left( \frac{a+b}{2} \right)^3 + b^3 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (b^2 - a^2) (b^2 + a^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$I(f) = \int_a^b x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4} (b^4 - a^4)$$

$$S(f) = I(f) \quad (1')$$

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时

$$S(f) = \frac{b-a}{6} \left[ a^4 + 4 \times \left( \frac{a+b}{2} \right)^4 + b^4 \right]$$

$$I(f) = \int_a^b x^4 dx = \frac{1}{5} (b^5 - a^5)$$

$S(f)$  的  $b^5$  的系数为  $\frac{5}{24}$ , 而  $I(f)$  的  $b^5$  的系数为  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,



$$S(f) \neq I(f) \quad (1')$$

∴ Simpson 公式具有 3 次代数精度.

$$(2) \quad h = \frac{b-a}{n}, \quad x_i = a + ih, \quad x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$$

复化 Simpson 公式为

$$S_n(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{6} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \quad (4')$$

8. 解 局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i, y(x_i)) + f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i)) \\ &\quad + hf(x_i, y(x_i)))] \\ &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [y'(x_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i)) + hy'(x_i)] \quad (3') \end{aligned}$$

$$y''(x) = \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial x} + y'(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y'''(x) &= \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial x^2} + 2y'(x) \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial x \partial y} \\ &\quad + [y'(x)]^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial y^2} + y''(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y} \end{aligned}$$

方法 1:

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1} &= y(x_i + h) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [y'(x_i) + f(x_i + h, y(x_i)) + hy'(x_i)] \\ &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6} y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} y'(x_i) \quad (2') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &- \frac{h}{2} \left[ f(x_i, y(x_i)) + h \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x} + hy'(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} \right. \\ &+ \frac{1}{2} \left( h^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x^2} + 2h^2 y'(x_i) \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x \partial y} \right. \\ &\left. \left. + h^2 [y'(x_i)]^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y^2} \right) + O(h^3) \right] \quad (3') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= h^3 \left[ \frac{y'''(x_i)}{6} - \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x^2} + 2y'(x_i) \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x \partial y} \right. \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. + [y'(x_i)]^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y^2} \right) \right] + O(h^4) \\ &= h^3 \left[ \frac{1}{6} y'''(x_i) - \frac{1}{4} \left( y'''(x_i) - y''(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} \right) \right] + O(h^4) \quad (3') \end{aligned}$$

$$= \left[ -\frac{1}{12}y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{4}y''(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} \right] h^3 + O(h^4) \quad (1')$$

方法2:

$$R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [y'(x_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1}))] \\ + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) - f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + hy'(x_i))] \quad (2')$$

$$= y(x_i + h) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [y'(x_i) + y'(x_{i+1})] \\ + \frac{h}{2} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} [y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - hy'(x_i)] \quad (2')$$

$$= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(\xi_i) - y(x_i) \\ - \frac{h}{2}y'(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(\xi_i)] \quad (2') \\ - \frac{h}{2} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} [y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(\xi_i) - y(x_i) - hy'(x_i)] \quad (2')$$

$$= \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(\xi_i) - \frac{h^3}{4}y'''(\xi_i) - \frac{h^3}{4} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} y''(\xi_i) \\ = O(h^3) \quad (1')$$

∴ 所给数值求解公式是2阶公式. (1')

### 1999年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

$$1. \text{ 解 } y_n = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{4x+1} dx = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \frac{x^{n-1}(4x+1-1)}{4x+1} dx \\ = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 x^{n-1} dx - \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \frac{x^{n-1}}{4x+1} dx = \frac{1}{4n} - \frac{1}{4} y_{n-1}, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \\ y_0 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{4x+1} dx = \frac{1}{4} \ln(4x+1) \Big|_{x=0}^1 \\ = \frac{1}{4} (\ln 5 - \ln 1) = \frac{1}{4} \ln 5$$

按如下递推可计算出  $y_n, n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

$$\begin{cases} y_n = \frac{1}{4n} - \frac{1}{4} y_{n-1}, & n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \\ y_0 = \frac{1}{4} \ln 5 \end{cases} \quad \textcircled{5'}$$

若  $y_0$  有一个误差  $\varepsilon$ , 则实际计算的值为

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{y}_n = \frac{1}{4n} - \frac{1}{4}\tilde{y}_{n-1}, & n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \\ \tilde{y}_0 = \frac{1}{4}\ln 5 + \varepsilon \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

将 ① 和 ② 相减得

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{y}_n - y_n = -\frac{1}{4}(\tilde{y}_{n-1} - y_{n-1}), & n = 1, 2, \dots \\ \tilde{y}_0 - y_0 = \varepsilon \end{cases}$$

递推可得

$$\tilde{y}_n - y_n = \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^n (\tilde{y}_0 - y_0)$$

$$|\tilde{y}_n - y_n| \leq \frac{1}{4^n} |\tilde{y}_0 - y_0| = \frac{1}{4^n} \varepsilon \rightarrow 0 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

因而递推过程 ① 是数值稳定的. (6')

2. 解 Newton 迭代格式为

$$x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2')$$

迭代函数为

$$\varphi(x) = x - \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)}$$

求导, 得

$$\varphi'(x) = 1 - \frac{[f'(x)]^2 - f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} = \frac{f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2}$$

易知  $\varphi'(\xi) = 0$ , 又在解的邻域内  $\varphi(x)$  有 2 阶连续导数, 所以 Newton 迭代格式至少是 2 阶局部收敛的. (5')

对  $\varphi'(x)$  再求一次导数得

$$\varphi''(x) = f'(x) \cdot \frac{f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} + f(x) \left( \frac{f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} \right)'$$

易知

$$\varphi''(\xi) = \frac{f''(\xi)}{f'(\xi)} \quad (4')$$

当  $f''(\xi) \neq 0$  时 Newton 迭代格式是 2 阶收敛的.

3. 解 记  $u_1 = b_1, y_1 = d_1$ .

对  $i = 2, 3, \dots, n$  作如下计算:

$$\begin{bmatrix} u_{i-1} & c_{i-1} & y_{i-1} \\ a_i & b_i & c_i & d_i \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} u_{i-1} & c_{i-1} & y_{i-1} \\ 0 & u_i & c_i & y_i \end{bmatrix}$$

其中

$$l_i = \frac{a_i}{u_{i-1}}, \quad u_i = b_i - l_i c_{i-1}, \quad y_i = d_i - l_i y_{i-1}$$

经过上述  $n-1$  步原三对角方程组变为如下同解的二对角方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} u_1 & c_1 & & & y_1 \\ & u_2 & c_2 & & y_2 \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ & & & u_{n-1} & c_{n-1} & y_{n-1} \\ & & & & u_n & y_n \end{bmatrix}$$

回代得到

$$x_n = \frac{y_n}{u_n}, \quad x_i = (y_i - c_i x_{i+1})/u_i, \quad i = n-1, n-2, \dots, 1$$

上述过程可归纳为:

追过程

$$\textcircled{1} u_1 = b_1, y_1 = d_1.$$

② 对  $i = 2, 3, \dots, n$  依次计算

$$l_i = a_i/u_{i-1}, \quad u_i = b_i - l_i c_{i-1}, \quad y_i = d_i - l_i y_{i-1} \quad (5')$$

赶过程

$$\textcircled{1} x_n = y_n/u_n.$$

② 对  $i = n-1, n-2, \dots, 2, 1$  依次计算

$$x_i = (y_i - c_i x_{i+1})/u_i \quad (3')$$

计算量

追过程, 乘除次数  $M_1 = 3(n-1) = 3n-3$ , 加减次数  $S_1 = 2(n-1)$ .

赶过程, 乘除次数  $M_2 = 1 + 2(n-1) = 2n-1$ , 加减次数  $S_2 = n-1$ .

追赶过程总次数, 乘除  $M = 5n-4$ , 加减  $3n-3$ . (3')

4. 解 (1) 只需证明 ① 的齐次方程组

$$x = Bx \quad \textcircled{3}$$

只有零解. 若 ③ 有非零解  $\bar{x}$ , 则

$$\bar{x} = B\bar{x}$$

两边取范数得

$$\|\bar{x}\| \leq \|B\| \cdot \|\bar{x}\|$$

因为  $\|x\| \neq 0$  得  $\|B\| \geq 1$  与条件  $\|B\| < 1$  矛盾, 因而 ① 有惟一解  $x^*$ , 即存在惟一的  $x^*$  使得

$$x^* = Bx^* + c \quad (4)(3')$$

(2) 将 ② 和 ④ 相减得

$$x^{(k+1)} - x^* = B(x^{(k)} - x^*)$$

两边取范数得

$$\|x^{(k+1)} - x^*\| \leq \|B\| \cdot \|x^{(k)} - x^*\|, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (5)(4')$$

(3) 由 ⑤ 递推得

$$\|x^{(k)} - x^*\| \leq \|B\|^k \cdot \|x^{(0)} - x^*\|, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

对任意固定的  $x^{(0)}$  有

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|x^{(k)} - x^*\| = 0$$

因而迭代格式 ② 是收敛的. (4')

5. 解  $[a, b] = \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} [x_i, x_{i+1}]$

$$(1) S_1(x) = f(x_i) \frac{x_{i+1} - x}{h} + f(x_{i+1}) \frac{x - x_i}{h}, \quad x \in [x_i, x_{i+1}],$$

$$i = 0, 1, \dots, n-1 \quad (4')$$

(2) 当  $x \in [x_i, x_{i+1}]$  时

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) - S_1(x)| &= \left| \frac{f''(\xi_i)}{2} (x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1}) \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \max_{x_i \leq x \leq x_{i+1}} |f''(x)| \max_{x_i \leq x \leq x_{i+1}} |(x - x_i)(x - x_{i+1})| \\ &\leq \frac{h^2}{8} \max_{x_i \leq x \leq x_{i+1}} |f''(x)| \leq \frac{h^2}{8} \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f''(x)| \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

应用上式得

$$\begin{aligned} \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f(x) - S_1(x)| &= \max_{0 \leq i \leq n-1} \max_{x_i \leq x \leq x_{i+1}} |f(x) - S_1(x)| \\ &\leq \frac{h^2}{8} \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f''(x)| \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

6. 解 记  $f(x) = e^x$  在  $[0, 1]$  上的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式为  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1 x$ .

$$\because f''(x) = e^x > 0,$$

$\therefore f(x) - p(x)$  有 3 个交错偏差点  $0, \bar{x}, 1$  ( $0 < \bar{x} < 1$ ).

因而有如下方程组

$$\begin{cases} f(0) - p(0) = -[f(\bar{x}) - p(\bar{x})] = f(1) - p(1) \\ f'(\bar{x}) - p'(\bar{x}) = 0 \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) - p(x) = e^x - (a_0 + a_1 x)$$

$$f'(x) - p'(x) = e^x - a_1$$

由①得

$$\begin{cases} 1 - a_0 = -[e^{\bar{x}} - (a_0 + a_1 \bar{x})] = e - (a_0 + a_1) \\ e^{\bar{x}} - a_1 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (6')$$

解得

$$a_1 = e - 1 \approx 1.718, \bar{x} = \ln a_1 = \ln(e - 1) \approx 0.5412$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{1}{2}[1 + a_1(1 - \bar{x})] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[1 + (e - 1)(1 - \ln(e - 1))] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[e - (e - 1)\ln(e - 1)] \approx 0.8942 \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

因而 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式为

$$p(x) = 0.8942 + 1.718x$$

最大误差为

$$\|f - p\|_{\infty} = |f(0) - p(0)| = 1 - a_0 = 0.1058 \quad (2')$$

7. 解

$$x_0 = a, \quad x_1 = a + h = a + \frac{b-a}{4} = \frac{3a+b}{4}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{a+b}{2}, \quad x_3 = \frac{a+3b}{2}, \quad x_4 = b$$

$$\begin{aligned} T_1(f) &= \frac{x_4 - x_0}{2}[f(x_0) + f(x_4)] = \frac{4h}{2}[f(x_0) + f(x_4)] \\ &= 2h[f(x_0) + f(x_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} T_2(f) &= \frac{2h}{2}[f(x_0) + f(x_2)] + \frac{2h}{2}[f(x_2) + f(x_4)] \\ &= h[f(x_0) + 2f(x_2) + f(x_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} T_4(f) &= \frac{h}{2}[f(x_0) + f(x_1)] + \frac{h}{2}[f(x_1) + f(x_2)] \\ &\quad + \frac{h}{2}[f(x_2) + f(x_3)] + \frac{h}{2}[f(x_3) + f(x_4)] \\ &= \frac{h}{2}[f(x_0) + 2f(x_1) + 2f(x_2) + 2f(x_3) + f(x_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$S_1(f) = \frac{4h}{6}[f(x_0) + 4f(x_2) + f(x_4)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_2(f) &= \frac{2h}{6}[f(x_0) + 4f(x_1) + f(x_2)] + \frac{2h}{6}[f(x_2) + 4f(x_3) + f(x_4)] \\ &= \frac{h}{3}[f(x_0) + 4f(x_1) + 2f(x_2) + 4f(x_3) + f(x_4)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 C_1(f) &= \frac{16}{15}S_2(f) - \frac{1}{15}S_1(f) \\
 &= \frac{2h}{45}[7f(x_0) + 32f(x_1) + 12f(x_2) + 32f(x_3) + 7f(x_4)] \quad (6')
 \end{aligned}$$

关系:

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_2(f) &= \frac{1}{2}[T_1(f) + 4hf(x_2)] \\
 T_4(f) &= \frac{1}{2}\{T_2(f) + 2h[f(x_1) + f(x_3)]\} \\
 S_1(f) &= \frac{4}{3}T_2(f) - \frac{1}{3}T_1(f) \\
 S_2(f) &= \frac{4}{3}T_4(f) - \frac{1}{3}T_2(f) \\
 C_1(f) &= \frac{16}{15}S_2(f) - \frac{1}{15}S_1(f) \quad (5')
 \end{aligned}$$

8. 解 (1)  $[-1, 1]$  上的 2 点 Gauss 公式为

$$\int_{-1}^1 g(t) dt \approx g\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + g\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

作变换  $x = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t$  可得

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t\right) dt$$

$\therefore$  计算  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$  的 2 点 Gauss 公式为

$$\begin{aligned}
 I(f) &= \int_a^b f(x) dx \\
 &\approx \frac{b-a}{2} \left[ f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right] \\
 &\equiv G(f) \quad (2')
 \end{aligned}$$

记  $x_0 = \frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}, x_1 = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}$ , 则  $G(f)$  的截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
 &I(f) - G(f) \\
 &= \int_a^b \frac{1}{4!} f^{(4)}(\xi) (x - x_0)^2 (x - x_1)^2 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4!} f^{(4)}(\eta) \int_a^b (x - x_0)^2 (x - x_1)^2 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4!} f^{(4)}(\eta) \int_{-1}^1 \left[ \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}(t+1) \right]^2 \left[ \frac{b-a}{2\sqrt{3}}(t-1) \right]^2 \frac{b-a}{2} dt
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{4!} f^{(4)}(\eta) \frac{(b-a)^5}{32 \times 9} \int_{-1}^1 (t+1)^2 (t-1)^2 dt \\
&= \frac{1}{24 \times 18 \times 15} f^{(4)}(\eta) (b-a)^5 \\
&= \frac{f^{(4)}(\eta)}{6480} (b-a)^5, \quad \xi \in (a, b), \eta \in (a, b) \quad (3')
\end{aligned}$$

(2) 将  $[a, b]$  分成  $n$  等份, 记

$$h = \frac{b-a}{n}, \quad x_i = a + ih, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n$$

$$x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = a + \left(i + \frac{1}{2}\right)h, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1$$

则

$$I(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx \approx \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{2} \left[ f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right]$$

$\therefore$  复化 2 点 Gauss 公式为

$$G_n(f) = \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left[ f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right] \quad (3')$$

$G_n(f)$  的截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
I(f) - G_n(f) &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{f^{(4)}(\eta_i)}{6480} h^5 \\
&= \frac{b-a}{6480} f^{(4)}(\eta) h^4, \quad \eta \in (a, b) \quad (3')
\end{aligned}$$

## 9. 解 (1) 局部截断误差

$$R_{n+1} = y(x_{n+1}) - y(x_n)$$

$$- \frac{h}{4} \left[ f(x_n, y(x_n)) + 3f\left(x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y(x_n) + \frac{2}{3}hf(x_n, y(x_n))\right) \right] \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= y(x_n) + hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_n) + O(h^3) - y(x_n) \\
&- \frac{h}{4} \left[ y'(x_n) + 3f\left(x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y(x_n) + \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_n)\right) \right] \quad (2')
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_n) + O(h^3) \\
&- \frac{h}{4} \left[ y'(x_n) + 3\left(f(x_n, y(x_n)) + \frac{2}{3}h \frac{\partial f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x} \right. \right. \\
&\left. \left. + \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_n) \frac{\partial f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial y} + O(h^2)\right) \right] \quad (2')
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_n) + O(h^3) \\
 &\quad - \frac{h}{4}[4y'(x_n) + 2hy''(x_n) + O(h^2)] \\
 &= O(h^3)
 \end{aligned} \tag{1'}$$

∴ 所给方法是 2 阶的. (1')

(2) 取  $h = 0.1, f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2, y_0 = 0, x_0 = 0,$

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{4}(k_1 + 3k_2)$$

$$k_1 = f(x_0, y_0) = x_0^2 + y_0^2 = 0 + 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_2 &= f\left(x_0 + \frac{2}{3}h, y_0 + \frac{2}{3}k_1\right) = f\left(\frac{2}{3}h, \frac{2}{3}k_1\right) \\
 &= \left(\frac{2}{3}h\right)^2 + 0^2 = \frac{4}{9} \times 0.01
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore y(0.1) &\approx y_1 = 0 + \frac{h}{4}\left(0 + 3 \times \frac{4}{9} \times 0.01\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \times 0.001 = 0.00033
 \end{aligned} \tag{4'}$$

### 2000 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解  $L = 50, |e(L)| \leq 0.01; W = 25, |e(W)| \leq 0.01; H = 20, |e(H)| \leq 0.01.$   
容积

$$V(L, W, H) = LWH = 50 \times 25 \times 20 = 25000(\text{m}^3) \tag{2'}$$

由

$$\begin{aligned}
 e(V) &= V(L^*, W^*, H^*) - V(L, W, H) \\
 &\approx \frac{\partial V}{\partial L}(L^* - L) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial W}(W^* - W) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial H}(H^* - H) \\
 &= WH e(L) + LH e(W) + LW e(H)
 \end{aligned}$$

得

$$\begin{aligned}
 |e(V)| &\approx |WH e(L) + LH e(W) + LW e(H)| \\
 &\leq WH |e(L)| + LH |e(W)| + LW |e(H)| \\
 &\leq 25 \times 20 \times 0.01 + 50 \times 20 \times 0.01 + 50 \times 25 \times 0.01 = 27.50(\text{m}^3)
 \end{aligned} \tag{5'}$$

$$\text{由 } e_r(V) = \frac{e(V)}{V}, \text{ 得 } |e_r(V)| \leq \frac{27.50}{25000} = 1.1 \times 10^{-3} = 0.11\%. \tag{3'}$$

或由

$$e_r(V) \approx e_r(L) + e_r(W) + e_r(H)$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} |e_r(V)| &\leq |e_r(L)| + |e_r(W)| + |e_r(H)| \\ &\leq \frac{0.01}{50} + \frac{0.01}{25} + \frac{0.01}{20} = 0.11\% \end{aligned}$$

2. 解  $(x-1)e^{x^2} = 1, \quad x-1 = e^{-x^2}$

记  $y_1 = x-1, y_2 = e^{-x^2}$ , 作  $y_1$  和  $y_2$  的图像,  $y_1$  严格单调上升.

当  $x \leq 0$  时,  $y_1 < 0, y_2 > 0$ , 因而当  $x \leq 0$  时,  $y_1(x) = y_2(x)$  无解;

当  $x > 0$  时,  $y_1$  严格单调上升,  $y_2$  严格单调下降, 故  $y_1(x) = y_2(x)$  有惟一根  $x^* \in (1, 2)$ . (5')

改写方程为

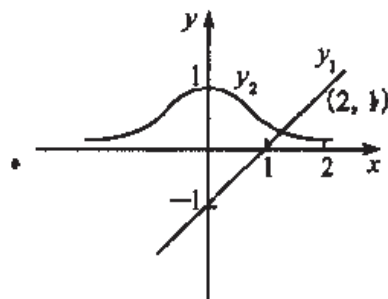
$$x = 1 + e^{-x^2}$$

记

$$\varphi(x) = 1 + e^{-x^2},$$

$$\varphi'(x) = -2xe^{-x^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi''(x) &= -2[e^{-x^2} + x(-2x)e^{-x^2}] \\ &= 2(2x^2 - 1)e^{-x^2} \end{aligned}$$



当  $x \in [1, 2]$  时,  $\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(2), \varphi(1)] = [1 + e^{-4}, 1 + e^{-1}] \subset [1, 2]$ ;

当  $x \in [1, 2]$  时,  $|\varphi'(x)| \leq |\varphi'(1)| = \frac{2}{e} < 1$ .

$\therefore$  迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = 1 + e^{-x_k^2}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots$$

对任意  $x_0 \in [1, 2]$  均收敛. 取  $x_0 = 1$  得 (4')

$$x_1 = 1.36788, \quad x_2 = 1.15400, \quad x_3 = 1.26405, \quad x_4 = 1.20234$$

$$x_5 = 1.23560, \quad x_6 = 1.21725, \quad x_7 = 1.22725, \quad x_8 = 1.22176$$

$$x_9 = 1.22476, \quad x_{10} = 1.22312, \quad x_{11} = 1.22402, \quad x_{12} = 1.22353$$

$$x_{13} = 1.22380$$

$\therefore x^* \approx 1.224$  (6')

3. 解  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow[\substack{s_1=1 \\ s_2=2 \\ s_3=-2 \\ s_4=1 \\ r_2 \leftrightarrow r_1}]{s_1=1 \\ s_2=2 \\ s_3=-2 \\ s_4=1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad (1')$

$$\rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow[\substack{s_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \\ s_3 = 3 \\ s_4 = \frac{1}{2} \\ r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2}]{\substack{s_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \\ s_3 = 3 \\ s_4 = \frac{1}{2} \\ r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad (3' + 1')$$

$$\rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -1 & 3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{6} & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{6} & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow[\substack{s_3 = \frac{1}{2} \\ s_4 = -\frac{1}{2}}]{\substack{s_3 = \frac{1}{2} \\ s_4 = -\frac{1}{2}}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -1 & 3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{6} & -1 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad (3' + 1')$$

$$\rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -1 & 3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{6} & -1 & 3 & -3 \end{array} \right] \quad (1')$$

等价的三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 - 2x_4 = 7 \\ 3x_2 + 6x_3 + 3x_4 = 6 \\ \frac{1}{2}x_3 - \frac{1}{2}x_4 = \frac{3}{2} \\ 3x_4 = -3 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_4 = -1, x_3 = 2, x_2 = -1, x_1 = 2. \quad (3')$$

4. 解 (1) 3 次 Lagrange 插值多项式为

$$\begin{aligned} L_3(x) &= 3 \times \frac{(x-2)(x-4)(x+5)}{(1-2)(1-4)(1+5)} \\ &\quad + 4 \times \frac{(x-1)(x-4)(x+5)}{(2-1)(2-4)(2+5)} \\ &\quad + 1 \times \frac{(x-1)(x-2)(x+5)}{(4-1)(4-2)(4+5)} \end{aligned} \quad (5')$$

(2) 构造差商表如下:

$x_i$	$f(x_i)$	$f[x_i, x_{i+1}]$	$f[x_i, x_{i+1}, x_{i+2}]$	$f[x_i, x_{i+1}, x_{i+2}, x_{i+3}]$
1	3	1	$-\frac{5}{6}$	$-\frac{19}{189}$
2	4	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{29}{126}$	
4	1	$\frac{1}{9}$		
-5	0			

(3')

3 次 Newton 插值多项式为

$$N_3(x) = 3 + (x-1) - \frac{5}{6}(x-1)(x-2) - \frac{19}{189}(x-1)(x-2)(x-4) \quad (3')$$

(3) 插值余项

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) - L_3(x) &= f(x) - N_3(x) \\ &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!}(x-1)(x-2)(x-4)(x+5), \\ \xi &\in (\min\{x, -5\}, \max\{4, x\}) \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

5. 解 (1) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 1dx = 2$ , 右  $= 2$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 xdx = 0$ , 右  $= 0$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^2dx = \frac{2}{3}$ , 右  $= \frac{2}{3}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^3dx = 0$ , 右  $= 0$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^4dx = \frac{2}{5}$ , 右  $= \frac{2}{9}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

所给求积公式具有 3 次代数精度, 因而为 Gauss 公式. (9')

(2) 将  $[a, b]$  作  $n$  等分, 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ ,

$$x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x)dx &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x)dx \stackrel{x = x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2}t}{=} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2}t\right)dt \\ &\stackrel{\text{利用(1)}}{\approx} \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left[ f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\right) + f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

## 6. 解 (1) 利用

$$y'(x) = f(x, y(x))$$

和

$$y''(x) = \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial x} + y'(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y}$$

可得公式 ① 的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1}^{(1)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) \\ &\quad - \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i, y(x_i)) + f(x_i + h, y(x_i) + hf(x_i, y(x_i)))] \\ &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + O(h^3) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [y'(x_i) \\ &\quad + f(x_i, y(x_i)) + h \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial x} + hf(x_i, y(x_i)) \frac{\partial f(x_i, y(x_i))}{\partial y} \\ &\quad + O(h^2)] \\ &= hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + O(h^3) - \frac{h}{2} [2y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + O(h^3)] \\ &= O(h^3) \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

公式 ② 的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1}^{(2)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \\ &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \\ &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + O(h^3) - y(x_i) \\ &\quad - \frac{h}{2} [3y'(x_i) - (y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + O(h^2))] \\ &= O(h^3) \end{aligned}$$

∴ 公式 ① 和 ② 均是 2 阶公式. (4')

公式 ① 每前进一步需计算两个函数值, 公式 ② 每前进一步只需计算一个函数值. (2')

(2) 公式 ① 是一个单步方法, 只需一个初始值  $y_0$ , 可取  $y_0 = \eta$ . (2')公式 ② 是一个两步方法, 需两个初始值  $y_0$  和  $y_1$ , 可取

$$y_0 = \eta, \quad y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + hf(x_1, y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0))] \quad (3')$$

7. 解 幂法计算公式:取  $u_0$ , 作如下迭代:

$$v_k = Au_{k-1}, \quad m_k = \max(v_k), \quad u_k = \frac{v_k}{m_k}, \quad k = 1, 2, \dots$$

其中  $\max(v_k)$  表示  $v_k$  中(首次出现的)绝对值最大的分量, 则

$$\lambda_1 = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} (m_k) \quad (3')$$

计算如下:

$$u_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_1 = Au_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 99 & 3 \\ 33 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 102 \\ 33.9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$m_1 = 102 \quad (3')$$

$$u_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.3323529 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_2 = Au_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 99 & 3 \\ 33 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.3323529 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 99.9970587 \\ 33.29911761 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$m_2 = 99.9970587 \quad (3')$$

$$u_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.3330097 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_3 = Au_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 99 & 3 \\ 33 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.3330097 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 99.9990029 \\ 33.29970087 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$m_3 = 99.9990029 \quad (3')$$

$$u_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.33300033 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_4 = Au_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 99 & 3 \\ 33 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.33300033 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 99.99900099 \\ 33.2997003 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$m_4 = 99.9990099$$

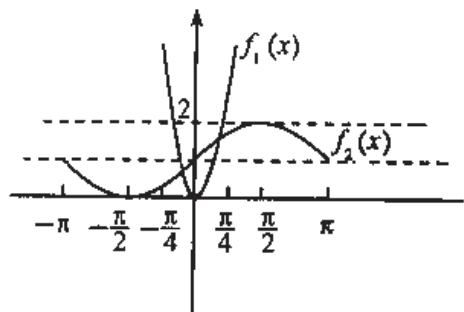
$$\lambda_1 \approx 99.999 \quad (3')$$

### 2000年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解 (1)  $9x^2 = 1 + \sin x$

①

作  $f_1(x) = 9x^2, f_2(x) = 1 + \sin x$  的图像.



$$f_1\left(\pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 9\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 > 9 \times \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 = 5.06$$

由图像可知 ① 有 2 个根

$$x_1^* \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right), \quad x_2^* \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \quad (4')$$

(2) 在  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right]$  内将 ① 改写为等价方程

$$x = -\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \sin x}, \quad x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right]$$

$$\varphi_1(x) = -\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \sin x}$$

$$\varphi_1'(x) = -\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \frac{\cos x}{\sqrt{1 + \sin x}} = -\frac{1}{6} \sqrt{1 - \sin x} < 0, \quad x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right]$$

当  $x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right]$  时

$$\varphi_1(x) \in \left[\varphi(0), \varphi\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right] = \left[-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}\right] \subset \left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right]$$

$$|\varphi_1'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{6}$$

∴ 迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = -\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \sin x_k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (3')$$

对任意  $x_0 \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0\right]$  均收敛于  $x_1^*$ . 取  $x_0 = 0$ , 得

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{3}, \quad x_2 = -0.273415, \quad x_3 = -0.284796$$

$$x_4 = -0.282654, \quad x_5 = -0.283058, \quad x_6 = -0.282982$$

$$\therefore x_1^* = -0.283 \quad (3'')$$

当  $x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right]$  时, 将 ① 改写为等价方程

$$x = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \sin x}, \quad x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{4}\right]$$

记

$$\varphi_2(x) = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \sin x}$$

则

$$\varphi_2'(x) = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\sqrt{1 + \sin x}} = \frac{1}{6} \sqrt{1 - \sin x}$$

当  $x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{4}]$  时

$$\varphi_2(x) \in [\varphi(0), \varphi(\frac{\pi}{4})] = [\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}] \subset [0, \frac{\pi}{4}]$$

$$|\varphi_2'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{6}$$

$\therefore$  迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 + \sin x_k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

对任意  $x_0 \in [0, \frac{\pi}{4}]$  收敛于  $x_2^*$ . (3')

取  $x_0 = 0$ , 得到

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{3}, \quad x_2 = 0.384013, \quad x_3 = 0.390817$$

$$x_4 = 0.391712, \quad x_5 = 0.391829$$

$$\therefore x_2^* = 0.392 \quad (3')$$

2. 解

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{s_1 = -2 \\ s_2 = 1 \\ s_3 = 2 \\ s_4 = 1}} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{s_2 = 1 \\ s_3 = 3 \\ s_4 = 2 \\ r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3}} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 & 3 & -2 & 7 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{3} & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (3')$$



$$\begin{array}{l} s_3 = \frac{1}{2} \\ s_4 = -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 6 & 3 & 6 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 & 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad (4')$$

等价的三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} -2x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 5x_4 = -1 \\ 3x_2 + 6x_3 + 3x_4 = 6 \\ \frac{1}{2}x_3 - \frac{1}{2}x_4 = \frac{3}{2} \\ 3x_4 = -3 \end{cases}$$

回代得  $x_4 = -1, x_3 = 2, x_2 = -1, x_1 = 2$ .

$$\therefore \text{原方程组的解为} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (4')$$

### 3. 解 (1) 构造差商表

$a$	$f(a)$			
$c$	$f(c)$	$f[a, c]$		
$c$	$f(c)$	$f'(c)$	$f[a, c, c]$	
$b$	$f(b)$	$f[c, b]$	$f[c, c, b]$	$f[a, c, c, b]$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} f[a, c] &= \frac{f(c) - f(a)}{c - a}, & f[c, b] &= \frac{f(b) - f(c)}{b - c} \\ f[a, c, c] &= \frac{f'(c) - f[a, c]}{c - a}, & f[c, c, b] &= \frac{f[c, b] - f'(c)}{b - c} \\ f[a, c, c, b] &= \frac{f[c, c, b] - f[a, c, c]}{b - a} \end{aligned} \quad (6')$$

$$\begin{aligned} p_3(x) &= f(a) + f[a, c](x - a) + f[a, c, c](x - a)(x - c) \\ &\quad + f[a, c, c, b](x - a)(x - c)^2 \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

(2) 设

$$f(x) - p_3(x) = K(x)\omega(x) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

其中

$$\omega(x) = (x-a)(x-c)^2(x-b)$$

现考虑  $x \neq a, c, b$ . 令

$$R(t) = f(t) - p_3(t) - K(x)\omega(t)$$

则

$$R(a) = 0, R(c) = R'(c) = 0, R(b) = 0, R(x) = 0$$

即  $a, b, c, x$  为  $R(t)$  的 4 个互异的零点. 根据 Rolle 定理, 在两相邻零点之间至少有  $R'(t)$  的 1 个零点, 加之  $c$  为  $R'(t)$  的 1 个零点, 知  $R'(t)$  至少有 4 个互异的零点, 再由 Rolle 定理知  $R''(t)$  至少有 3 个互异的零点,  $R'''(t)$  至少有 2 个互异的零点,  $R^{(4)}(t)$  至少有 1 个零点, 记为  $\xi$ , 即  $R^{(4)}(\xi) = 0$ . 注意到

$$R^{(4)}(t) = f^{(4)}(t) - K(x) \cdot 4!$$

$$\therefore f^{(4)}(\xi) - 4!K(x) = 0$$

于是  $K(x) = \frac{1}{4!}f^{(4)}(\xi)$ . 代入 ① 得到当  $x \neq a, b, c$  时

$$f(x) - p_3(x) = \frac{1}{4!}f^{(4)}(\xi)\omega(x) \quad (6')$$

此外, 当  $x = a, b, c$  之时, 左右两边均为 0, 故结论也是成立的.

4. 解 设  $\varphi_0(x) = 1, \varphi_1(x) = x^2, f(x)$  在  $M_2$  中的最佳平方逼近元为

$$p(x) = a_0\varphi_0(x) + a_1\varphi_1(x)$$

则  $a_0$  和  $a_1$  满足如下正规方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} (\varphi_0, \varphi_0) & (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) \\ (\varphi_1, \varphi_0) & (\varphi_1, \varphi_1) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (\varphi_0, f) \\ (\varphi_1, f) \end{bmatrix}$$

即

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \quad (8')$$

解得

$$a_1 = \frac{15}{16}, \quad a_0 = \frac{3}{16}$$

$$\therefore \text{所求最佳平方逼近元为 } p(x) = \frac{3}{16} + \frac{15}{16}x^2. \quad (4')$$

5. 解 (1) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 1dx = 2, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9}(5+8+5) = 2, \text{左} = \text{右};$$

当  $f(x) = x$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 x dx = 0, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \times \left( -\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right) + 8 \times 0 + 5 \times \left( \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right) \right] = 0, \text{左} = \text{右};$$

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx = \frac{2}{3}, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \times \frac{3}{5} + 8 \times 0 + 5 \times \frac{3}{5} \right] = \frac{2}{3}, \text{左} = \text{右};$$

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 x^3 dx = 0, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \times \left( -\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right)^3 + 8 \times 0^3 + 5 \times \left( \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right)^3 \right] = 0,$$

左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 x^4 dx = \frac{2}{5}, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \times \frac{9}{25} + 8 \times 0^4 + 5 \times \frac{9}{25} \right] = \frac{2}{5}, \text{左} = \text{右};$$

当  $f(x) = x^5$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 x^5 dx = 0, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \times \left( -\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right)^5 + 8 \times 0^5 + 5 \times \left( \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}} \right)^5 \right] = 0,$$

左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^6$  时,

$$\text{左} = \int_{-1}^1 x^6 dx = \frac{2}{7}, \text{右} = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 5 \times \left( \frac{3}{5} \right)^3 + 8 \times 0^6 + 5 \times \left( \frac{3}{5} \right)^3 \right] = \frac{1}{9} \times \frac{54}{25}$$

$$= \frac{6}{25}, \text{左} \neq \text{右}. \quad (6')$$

即所给求积公式对 5 次多项式精确成立, 对 6 次多项式不精确成立, 又因为求积点共有 3 个, 故所给求积公式的 3 点 Gauss 公式. (2')

$$(2) \quad \int_0^1 e^{-x^2} dx \xrightarrow{x = \frac{1}{2}(1+t)} \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 e^{-\frac{1}{4}(1+t)^2} dt$$
$$\approx \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{9} [5e^{-\frac{1}{4}(1-\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}})^2} + 8e^{-\frac{1}{4}(1+0)^2} + 5e^{-\frac{1}{4}(1+\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}})^2}] \quad (4')$$

$$= \frac{1}{18} [5 \times 0.987377 + 8 \times 0.778801 + 5 \times 0.455073]$$
$$= 0.776814 \quad (2')$$

6. 解  $y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{4} \left[ f(x_n, y_n) + 3f\left(x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y_n + \frac{2}{3}hf(x_n, y_n)\right) \right]$

局部截断误差为

$$R_{n+1} = y(x_{n+1}) - y(x_n) - \frac{h}{4} \left[ y'(x_n) + 3f\left(x_n + \frac{2}{3}h, y(x_n) + \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_n)\right) \right] \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= y(x_n) + hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_n) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_n) + O(h^4) - y(x_n) \\
&\quad - \frac{h}{4} \left\{ y'(x_n) + 3 \left[ f(x_n, y(x_n)) + \frac{2}{3}h \frac{\partial f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x} \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_n) \frac{\partial f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial y} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \left( \frac{2}{3}h \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x^2} \right. \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + 2 \cdot \frac{2}{3}h \cdot \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_n) \frac{\partial^2 f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x \partial y} \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. \left. + \left( \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_n) \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial y^2} \right) \right] + O(h^3) \right\} \quad (3') \\
&= hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_n) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_n) \\
&\quad - \frac{h}{4} \left\{ 4y'(x_n) + 2h \left[ \frac{\partial f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x} + y'(x_n) \frac{\partial f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial y} \right] \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \frac{2}{3}h^2 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x^2} + 2y'(x_n) \frac{\partial^2 f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial x \partial y} \right. \right. \\
&\quad \left. \left. + (y'(x_n))^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x_n, y(x_n))}{\partial y^2} \right] \right\} + O(h^4)
\end{aligned}$$

注意到

$$\begin{aligned}
y'(x) &= f(x, y(x)) \\
y''(x) &= \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial x} + y'(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y} \quad (1')
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
y'''(x) &= \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial x^2} + 2y'(x) \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial x \partial y} \\
&\quad + (y'(x))^2 \frac{\partial^2 f(x, y(x))}{\partial y^2} + y''(x) \frac{\partial f(x, y(x))}{\partial y} \quad (2')
\end{aligned}$$

有

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{n+1} &= hy'(x_n) + \frac{1}{2}h^2y''(x_n) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_n) - hy'(x_n) - \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_n) \\
&\quad - \frac{h^3}{6} \left[ y'''(x_n) - y''(x_n) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, y(x_n)) \right] + O(h^4) \\
&= \frac{h^3}{6}y''(x_n) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, y(x_n)) + O(h^4) \quad (4')
\end{aligned}$$

所以所给求解公式是 2 阶的. (2')

7. 解

$$Ax^* = b$$

$$\|b\| = \|Ax^*\| \leq \|A\| \|x^*\|, \frac{1}{\|x^*\|} \leq \frac{\|A\|}{\|b\|} \quad (3')$$

$$\gamma = b - A\bar{x} = Ax^* - A\bar{x} = A(x^* - \bar{x})$$

$$x^* - \bar{x} = A^{-1}\gamma$$

$$\|x^* - \bar{x}\| \leq \|A^{-1}\| \|\gamma\| \quad (3')$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\|x^* - \bar{x}\|}{\|x^*\|} &\leq \frac{\|A^{-1}\| \|\gamma\| \cdot \|A\|}{\|b\|} = \|A\| \cdot \|A^{-1}\| \frac{\|\gamma\|}{\|b\|} \\ &= \text{Cond}(A) \frac{\|\gamma\|}{\|b\|} \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

8. 解 将  $[a, b]$  作  $N$  等分, 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{N}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq N$ ,

应用复化梯形公式可得

$$\begin{aligned} y(x_i) &= h \left[ \frac{1}{2} k(x_i, x_0) y(x_0) + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} k(x_i, x_j) y(x_j) + \frac{1}{2} k(x_i, x_N) y(x_N) \right] \\ &\quad + f(x_i) + O(h^2), \quad 0 \leq i \leq N \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

略去  $O(h^2)$ , 并令  $y(x_i)$  为  $y_i$  得到

$$\begin{aligned} y_i &= h \left[ \frac{1}{2} k(x_i, x_0) y_0 + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} k(x_i, x_j) y_j + k(x_i, x_N) y_N \right] + f(x_i), \\ &\quad 0 \leq i \leq N \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

或

$$\begin{aligned} -h \left[ \frac{1}{2} k(x_i, x_0) y_0 + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} k(x_i, x_j) y_j + k(x_i, x_N) y_N \right] + y_i &= f(x_i), \\ &\quad 0 \leq i \leq N \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

记

$$\langle k_i, y \rangle = h \left[ \frac{1}{2} k(x_i, x_0) y_0 + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} k(x_i, x_j) y_j + k(x_i, x_N) y_N \right]$$

则 ② 可写为

$$-\langle k_i, y \rangle + y_i = f(x_i), \quad 0 \leq i \leq N$$

上式为关于  $y_0, y_1, \dots, y_N$  的线性方程组.

由条件  $\max_{a \leq x \leq b} \int_a^b |k(x, s)| ds \leq \rho < 1$  知当  $h$  适当小时  $\langle k_i, 1 \rangle \leq \frac{1+\rho}{2} < 1$ .

此时 ② 的系数矩阵为严格对角占优矩阵, 故 ② 是惟一可解的. (3')

### 2001 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解  $L = 50, |e(L)| \leq 0.01; W = 25, |e(W)| \leq 0.01; H = 20, |e(H)| \leq 0.01$   
容积

$$V = V(L, W, H) = LWH = 50 \times 25 \times 20 = 25000(\text{m}^3) \quad (2')$$

由

$$\begin{aligned} e(V) &= V(L^*, W^*, H^*) - V(L, W, H) \\ &\approx \frac{\partial V}{\partial L}(L^* - L) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial W}(W^* - W) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial H}(H^* - H) \\ &= WH e(L) + LH e(W) + LW e(H) \end{aligned}$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} |e(V)| &\approx WH e(L) + LH e(W) + LW e(H) \\ &\leq WH |e(L)| + LH |e(W)| + LW |e(H)| \\ &\leq 25 \times 20 \times 0.01 + 50 \times 20 \times 0.01 + 50 \times 25 \times 0.01 \\ &= 27.50(\text{m}^3) \end{aligned} \quad (5')$$

由  $e_r(V) = \frac{e(V)}{V}$ , 知

$$|e_r(V)| \leq \frac{27.50}{25000} = 0.11\% = 1.1 \times 10^{-3} \quad (3')$$

或由  $e_r(V) \approx e_r(L) + e_r(W) + e_r(H)$  知

$$\begin{aligned} |e_r(V)| &\leq |e_r(L)| + |e_r(W)| + |e_r(H)| \\ &\leq \frac{0.01}{50} + \frac{0.01}{25} + \frac{0.01}{20} = 0.0011 \end{aligned}$$

2. 解 记

$$\varphi(x) = \frac{x(x^2 + 3a)}{3x^2 + a}$$

则

$$(3x^2 + a)\varphi(x) = x^3 + 3ax \quad (1)$$

易知

$$\varphi(\sqrt{a}) = \frac{\sqrt{a}(a + 3a)}{3a + a} = \sqrt{a} \quad (2')(2')$$

对①两边求1阶导数得

$$6x\varphi(x) + (3x^2 + a)\varphi'(x) = 3x^2 + 3a$$

令  $x = \sqrt{a}$  并利用②得

$$6\sqrt{a}\sqrt{a} + (3a + a)\varphi'(a) = 6a$$

$$\therefore \varphi'(\sqrt{a}) = 0 \quad (3')(3')$$

对①两边求2阶导数得

$$6\varphi(x) + 12x\varphi'(x) + (3x^2 + a)\varphi''(x) = 6x$$

令  $x = \sqrt{a}$ , 并利用②和③得

$$6\sqrt{a} + 12\sqrt{a} \cdot 0 + (3a + a)\varphi''(\sqrt{a}) = 6\sqrt{a}$$

得

$$\varphi''(\sqrt{a}) = 0 \quad (4)(3')$$

对①两边求3阶导数得

$$3 \times 6\varphi'(x) + 3 \times (6x)\varphi''(x) + (3x^2 + a)\varphi'''(x) = 6$$

令  $x = \sqrt{a}$ , 并利用②~④得

$$\varphi'''(\sqrt{a}) = \frac{3}{2a} \quad (5)(3')$$

由②~⑤知所给迭代公式是3阶收敛的, 且有

(1')

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_{k+1} - \sqrt{a}}{(x_k - \sqrt{a})^3} = \frac{\varphi'''(\sqrt{a})}{3!} = \frac{1}{4a} \quad (3')$$

3. 解 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = 4 - 2x_2^{(k)} - x_3^{(k)} \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (7 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/5 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-1 + 2x_1^{(k+1)} + 2x_2^{(k+1)})/3 \end{cases} \quad (6')$$

Gauss-Seidel 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 2 & 1 \\ 2\lambda & 5\lambda & 3 \\ -2\lambda & -2\lambda & 3\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (5')$$

$$\lambda(15\lambda^2 - 12) = 0$$

$$\lambda_1 = 0, \quad \lambda_2 = \sqrt{0.8}, \quad \lambda_3 = -\sqrt{0.8}$$

$$\rho(G) = \sqrt{0.8} < 1$$

∴ Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式收敛. (4')

4. 解 设  $f(x)$  在  $[1, 3]$  上的1次最佳一致逼近多项式为

$$p_1(x) = a_0 + a_1x$$

由于  $f'(x) = 3x^2$ ,  $f''(x) = 6x$ ; 当  $x \in [1, 3]$  时  $f''(x) > 0$ , 所以  $f(x)$  和  $p_1(x)$  确有3个交错偏差点

$$x_0 = 1, \quad x_1 (1 < x_1 < 3), \quad x_2 = 3 \quad (3')$$

由

$$\begin{cases} f(x_0) - p_1(x_0) = -[f(x_1) - p_1(x_1)] = f(x_2) - p_1(x_2) \\ f'(x_1) - p_1'(x_1) = 0 \end{cases}$$

得

$$\begin{cases} 1 - (a_0 + a_1) = -[x_1^3 - (a_0 + a_1 x_1)] = 3^3 - (a_0 + 3a_1) \\ 3x_1^2 - a_1 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (6')$$

解得

$$a_1 = 13, \quad x_1 = \sqrt{\frac{13}{3}}, \quad a_0 = -\left(6 + \frac{13}{3}\sqrt{\frac{13}{3}}\right) \quad (3')$$

因而  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式为

$$p_1(x) = -\left(6 + \frac{13}{3}\sqrt{\frac{13}{3}}\right) + 13x = -15.0206 + 13x \quad (3')$$

5. 解 (1) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 1 dx = 2$ , 右  $= 2$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x dx = 0$ , 右  $= 0$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx = \frac{2}{3}$ , 右  $= \frac{2}{3}$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^3 dx = 0$ , 右  $= 0$ , 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^4 dx = \frac{2}{5}$ , 右  $= \frac{2}{9}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

所给求积公式具有 3 次代数精度, 因而为 Gauss 公式. (9')

(2) 将  $[a, b]$  作  $n$  等分, 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ .

$$x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = (x_i + x_{i+1})/2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) dx &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx \xrightarrow{x = x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2}t} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2}t\right) dt \\ &\stackrel{\text{利用(1)}}{\approx} \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left[ f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{h}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

上式即为 2 点复化 Gauss 公式. (6')

6. 解 取正整数  $n$ , 并记  $h = \frac{1}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq n$ .

(1) Euler 公式为

$$\begin{cases} y_{i+1} = y_i + hf(x_i, y_i), & 0 \leq i \leq n-1 \\ y_0 = \eta \end{cases} \quad (4')$$

(2) Euler 公式的局部截断误差



$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - [y(x_i) + hf(x_i, y(x_i))] \\
 &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - hy'(x_i) \\
 &= \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i + \theta_i h), \quad 0 < \theta_i < 1
 \end{aligned} \tag{2'}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(x_{i+1}) &= y(x_i) + hf(x_i, y(x_i)) \\
 &\quad + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i + \theta_i h), \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1
 \end{aligned} \tag{4}$$

$$y(x_0) = \eta$$

记  $e_i = y(x_i) - y_i$ ,  $c = \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |y''(x)|$ . 将 ③ 和 ① 相减得

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(x_{i+1}) - y_{i+1} &= y(x_i) - y_i + h[f(x_i, y(x_i)) - f(x_i, y_i)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i + \theta_i h)
 \end{aligned}$$

两边取绝对值, 再用三角不等式及 ② 得

$$|e_{i+1}| \leq (1 + Lh)|e_i| + \frac{c}{2}h^2, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n-1 \tag{4'}$$

递推可得

$$\begin{aligned}
 |e_i| &\leq (1 + Lh)^i |e_0| \\
 &\quad + [(1 + Lh)^{i-1} + (1 + Lh)^{i-2} + \cdots + (1 + Lh) + 1] \frac{c}{2} h^2 \\
 &\leq \frac{(1 + Lh)^i - 1}{(1 + Lh) - 1} \cdot \frac{c}{2} h^2 \leq \frac{c}{2L} [e^{Lh} - 1] h \\
 &\leq \frac{c}{2L} [e^{L(b-a)} - 1] h, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n
 \end{aligned} \tag{4'}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \max_{0 \leq i \leq n} |e_i| = 0$$

$\therefore$  Euler 公式的解收敛于 ① 的解. (1')

7. 解 设与  $\lambda_1$  和  $\lambda_2$  相应的特征向量为  $x_1$  和  $x_2$ , 则有

$$Ax_1 = \lambda_1 x_1 \quad Ax_2 = \lambda_2 x_2$$

计算  $\lambda_1$  的幂法算法如下: 取  $u_0$ ,

$$v_k = Au_{k-1}, \quad m_k = \max(v_k), \quad u_k = \frac{v_k}{m_k}, \quad k = 1, 2, \cdots$$

其中  $\max(v_k)$  表示  $v_k$  中首次出现的绝对值最大的分量.

有结论

$$\lambda_1 = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} m_k \tag{5'}$$

证明如下:

$$u_k = \frac{1}{m_k} A u_{k-1} = \frac{1}{m_k} \frac{1}{m_{k-1}} A^2 u_{k-2} = \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{m_k m_{k-1} \dots m_1} A^k u_0 = \frac{A^k u_0}{\max(A^k u_0)} \quad (2')$$

$$v_k = A u_{k-1} = A \cdot \frac{A^{k-1} u_0}{\max(A^{k-1} u_0)} = \frac{A^k u_0}{\max(A^{k-1} u_0)} \quad (2')$$

设  $u_0 = a_1 x_1 + a_2 x_2$ , 且  $a_1 \neq 0$ . 这是可做到的.

$$A^k u_0 = A^k (a_1 x_1 + a_2 x_2) = a_1 \lambda_1^k x_1 + a_2 \lambda_2^k x_2 \quad (2')$$

$$m_k = \frac{\max(A^k u_0)}{\max(A^{k-1} u_0)} = \frac{\max(a_1 \lambda_1^k x_1 + a_2 \lambda_2^k x_2)}{\max(a_1 \lambda_1^{k-1} x_1 + a_2 \lambda_2^{k-1} x_2)}$$

$$= \lambda_1 \frac{\max\left(x_1 + \frac{a_2}{a_1} \left(\frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1}\right)^k x_2\right)}{\max\left(x_1 + \frac{a_2}{a_1} \left(\frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1}\right)^{k-1} x_2\right)}$$

由  $\left|\frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1}\right| < 1$  知  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} m_k = \lambda_1$ . (4')

### 2001 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解 (1)  $e = 2.718281828\dots$ , 所以  $e$  的具有 6 位有效数字近似值为  $\bar{e} = 2.71828$ .

记  $\delta = e - \bar{e} = 0.1828 \times 10^{-5}$ ,  $e_n = E_n - \bar{E}_n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ . 取  $\bar{E}_1 = 1$ , 计算得到

$\bar{E}_2 = \bar{e} - 2\bar{E}_1 = 0.71828,$	$e_2 = \delta - 2e_0 = \delta$
$\bar{E}_3 = \bar{e} - 3\bar{E}_2 = 0.56344,$	$e_3 = \delta - 3e_2 = -2\delta$
$\bar{E}_4 = \bar{e} - 4\bar{E}_3 = 0.46452,$	$e_4 = \delta - 4e_2 = 9\delta$
$\bar{E}_5 = \bar{e} - 5\bar{E}_4 = 0.39568,$	$e_5 = \delta - 5e_4 = -44\delta$
$\bar{E}_6 = \bar{e} - 6\bar{E}_5 = 0.34420,$	$e_6 = \delta - 6e_5 = 265\delta$
$\bar{E}_7 = \bar{e} - 7\bar{E}_6 = 0.30888,$	$e_7 = \delta - 7e_6 = -1854\delta$
$\bar{E}_8 = \bar{e} - 8\bar{E}_7 = 0.24724,$	$e_8 = \delta - 8e_7 = 14833\delta$
$\bar{E}_9 = \bar{e} - 9\bar{E}_8 = 0.49312,$	$e_9 = \delta - 9e_8 = -133496\delta$
$\bar{E}_{10} = \bar{e} - 10\bar{E}_9 = -2.21292,$	$e_{10} = \delta - 10e_9 = 1334959\delta$
$\bar{E}_{11} = \bar{e} - 11\bar{E}_{10} = 27.0604,$	$e_{11} = \delta - 11e_{10} = -14684548\delta$
$\bar{E}_{12} = \bar{e} - 12\bar{E}_{11} = -322.00652,$	$e_{12} = \delta - 12e_{11} = 161530027\delta$
$\bar{E}_{13} = \bar{e} - 13\bar{E}_{12} = 4188.80304,$	$e_{13} = \delta - 13e_{12} = -2099890352\delta$

显然计算过程不稳定.

(6')

(2) 证  $e_n = E_n - \tilde{E}_n$ , 则

$$\begin{cases} e_n = e - \tilde{e} - n(E_{n-1} - \tilde{E}_{n-1}) = \delta - ne_{n-1}, & n = 2, 3, 4, \dots \\ e_1 = E_1 - \tilde{E}_1 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$|e_n| \geq n |e_{n-1}| - \delta, \quad n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$$

$$|e_2| = |\delta - 2e_1| = \delta$$

$$|e_3| \geq 3|e_2| - \delta = 2\delta$$

$$|e_4| \geq 4|e_3| - \delta \geq 7\delta$$

一般地设  $|e_{n-1}| \geq c_{n-1}\delta$ , 则有

$$|e_n| \geq n \cdot c_{n-1}\delta - \delta = (nc_{n-1} - 1)\delta$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} c_n \geq nc_{n-1} - 1, & n = 2, 3, 4, \dots \\ c_1 = 1 \end{cases}$$

令  $c_n = d_n + \frac{1}{2}$ , 则有

$$d_n + \frac{1}{2} \geq n \left( d_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2} \right) - 1 = nd_{n-1} + \frac{n}{2} - 1$$

当  $n \geq 3$  时

$$d_n \geq nd_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2}(n-3) \geq nd_{n-1}$$

因而

$$d_n \geq n! \frac{d_2}{2} = n! \left( c_2 - \frac{1}{2} \right) / 2 \geq \frac{1}{4} \cdot n!$$

由此易知  $c_n \geq \frac{1}{4}n! + \frac{1}{2} \geq \frac{1}{4}n!$ , 因而

$$|e_n| \geq \frac{n!}{4}\delta \quad (6')$$

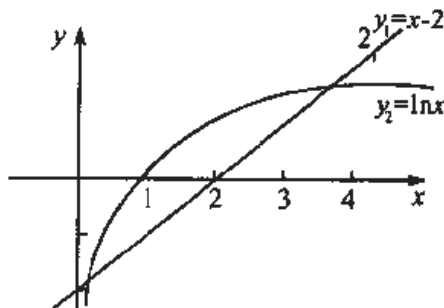
2. 解

$$x - \ln x - 2 = 0$$

①

(1)

$$x - 2 = \ln x$$



作  $y_1 = x - 2$  和  $y_2 = \ln x$  的图像知方程 ① 存在两个根  $x_1^* \in (0, 1), x_2^* \in (3, 4)$ . (4')

(2) 将方程 ① 改写为

$$x = e^{x-2}$$

记

$$\varphi(x) = e^{x-2}$$

则

$$\varphi'(x) = e^{x-2}$$

当  $x \in [0, 1]$  时

$$\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(0), \varphi(1)] = [e^{-2}, e^{-1}] \subset [0, 1]$$

$$|\varphi'(x)| \leq \varphi'(1) = e^{-1} < 1$$

任取  $x_0 \in [0, 1]$ , 迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = e^{x_k-2}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (3')$$

收敛, 取  $x_0 = 0.5$ , 得

$$x_1 = 0.22313, \quad x_2 = 0.16917, \quad x_3 = 0.16028$$

$$x_4 = 0.15886, \quad x_5 = 0.15864, \quad x_6 = 0.15860$$

$$\therefore x_1^* = 0.1586 \quad (2')$$

将方程 ① 改写为

$$x = 2 + \ln x$$

记

$$\varphi(x) = 2 + \ln x$$

则

$$\varphi'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$$

当  $x \in [3, 4]$  时

$$\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(3), \varphi(4)] = [2 + \ln 3, 2 + \ln 4] \subset [3, 4]$$

$$|\varphi'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{3}$$

任取  $x_0 \in [3, 4]$ , 迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = 2 + \ln x_k, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (3')$$

收敛. 取  $x_0 = 3.5$ , 得

$$x_1 = 3.2528, \quad x_2 = 3.1795, \quad x_3 = 3.1567$$

$$x_4 = 3.1495, \quad x_5 = 3.1472, \quad x_6 = 3.1465$$

$$x_7 = 3.1463, \quad x_8 = 3.1462$$

$$\therefore x_2^* = 3.146 \quad (2')$$

$$3. \text{ 解 } \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 6 & 15 \\ -18 & 3 & -2 & -15 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -2 & -15 \\ 12 & -3 & 6 & 15 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2')$$

$$\xrightarrow[r_3 + \frac{1}{18}r_1]{r_2 + \frac{2}{3}r_1} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -2 & -15 \\ 0 & -1 & \frac{14}{3} & \frac{15}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{17}{9} & \frac{31}{6} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -2 & -15 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{17}{9} & \frac{31}{6} \\ 0 & -1 & \frac{14}{3} & \frac{15}{3} \end{bmatrix} \quad (6')$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 + \frac{6}{7}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -2 & -15 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{17}{9} & \frac{31}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{44}{7} & \frac{66}{7} \end{bmatrix} \quad (1')$$

同解的三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} -18x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3 = -15 \\ \frac{7}{6}x_2 + \frac{17}{9}x_3 = \frac{31}{6} \\ \frac{44}{7}x_3 = \frac{66}{7} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_3 = \frac{3}{2}, x_2 = 2, x_1 = 1. \quad (3')$$

4. 解 设  $\|\cdot\|$  为  $\mathbb{R}^n$  中的一种范数.

(1) 如果

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|x^{(k)} - x^*\| = 0$$

则称向量序列  $\{x^{(k)}\}_{k=0}^{\infty}$  收敛于向量  $x^*$ . (3')

(2)  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x^{(k)} = x^*$ , 则  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|x^{(k)} - x^*\| = 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \|Bx^{(k)} - Bx^*\| &= \|(Bx^{(k)} - x^*)\| \leq \|B\| \cdot \|x^{(k)} - x^*\| \\ \therefore \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|Bx^{(k)} - Bx^*\| &\leq \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|B\| \cdot \|x^{(k)} - x^*\| \\ &= \|B\| \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|x^{(k)} - x^*\| = 0 \\ \therefore \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} Bx^{(k)} &= Bx^* \end{aligned} \quad (5')$$

$$5. \text{ 解 } (1) L_2(x) = \sum_{i=0}^2 f(x_i) \prod_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \neq i}}^2 \frac{x - x_j}{x_i - x_j}$$

$$= f(x_0) \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)} + f(x_1) \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)} \\ + f(x_2) \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)} \quad (3')$$

$$f(x) - L_2(x) = \frac{1}{3!} f'''(\xi) \prod_{i=0}^2 (x-x_i) \\ = \frac{1}{6} f'''(\xi)(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2) \quad (2')$$

$$(2) f'(x_1) \approx L_2'(x_1)$$

$$= f(x_0) \frac{x_1-x_2}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)} + f(x_1) \frac{x_1-x_0+x_1-x_2}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)} \\ + f(x_2) \frac{x_1-x_0}{(x_1-x_0)(x_2-x_1)} \\ = \frac{1}{2h} [f(x_2) - f(x_0)] \quad (3')$$

$$f'(x_1) - L_2'(x_1) \\ = \frac{1}{6} [(x-x_1)f'''(\xi)(x-x_0)(x-x_2)]' \big|_{x=x_1} \\ = \frac{1}{6} [f'''(\xi)(x-x_0)(x-x_2) + (x-x_1)(f'''(\xi)(x-x_0)(x-x_2))'] \big|_{x=x_1} \\ = \frac{1}{6} f'''(\xi)(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2) \\ = -\frac{1}{6} f'''(\xi)h^2 \quad (2')$$

6. 解 (1) 设  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳平方逼近多项式为  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x$ . 记

$$\varphi_0(x) = 1, \quad \varphi_1(x) = x$$

则

$$(\varphi_0, \varphi_0) = \int_0^1 1^2 dx = 1, \quad (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) = \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2} \\ (\varphi_1, \varphi_1) = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}, \quad (\varphi_0, f) = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3} \\ (\varphi_1, f) = \int_0^1 x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4}$$

法方程组为

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \quad (4')$$

解得

$$a_0 = -\frac{1}{6}, a_1 = 1$$

所以

$$p(x) = -\frac{1}{6} + x \quad (3')$$

(2) 设  $f(x)$  的 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式为  $q(x) = b_0 + b_1x$ .

由于  $f''(x) = 2 > 0$ , 所以  $f(x)$  与  $q(x)$  有 3 个交错偏差点

$$0, x_1 (0 < x_1 < 1), 1$$

$$\begin{cases} f(0) - q(0) = -[f(x_1) - q(x_1)] = f(1) - q(1) \\ f'(x_1) - q'(x_1) = 0 \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} -b_0 &= -[x_1^2 - (b_0 + b_1x_1)] = 1 - (b_0 + b_1) \\ 2x_1 - b_1 &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

$$\text{解得 } b_1 = 1, x_1 = \frac{1}{2}, b_0 = -\frac{1}{8}.$$

所以

$$q(x) = -\frac{1}{8} + x \quad (3')$$

7. 解 记  $x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n, h = \frac{b-a}{n}, x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad T_n &= \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ S_n &= \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad T_{2n} &= \frac{h}{4} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ \frac{4}{3}T_{2n} - \frac{1}{3}T_n &= \frac{4}{3} \cdot \frac{h}{4} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ &= \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \{2[f(x_i) + 2f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] \\ &\quad - [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})]\} \\ &= \frac{h}{6} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + 4f(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}) + f(x_{i+1})] = S_n \end{aligned} \quad (6')$$

## 8. 解 (1) 如果求积公式

$$I_N(f) = \sum_{i=0}^n A_i f(x_i)$$

的代数精度为  $2n+2$ , 则称该求积公式为 Gauss 公式.

(3')

## (2) 考虑求积公式

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx A_0 f(x_0) + A_1 f(x_1) \quad ②$$

当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左 = 1, 右 =  $A_0 + A_1$ ;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左 =  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 右 =  $A_0 x_0 + A_1 x_1$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左 =  $\frac{1}{3}$ , 右 =  $A_0 x_0^2 + A_1 x_1^2$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左 =  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 右 =  $A_0 x_0^3 + A_1 x_1^3$ .

要使求积公式 ② 的代数精度为 3, 当且仅当

$$\begin{cases} A_0 + A_1 = 1 \\ A_0 x_0 + A_1 x_1 = \frac{1}{2} \\ A_0 x_0^2 + A_1 x_1^2 = \frac{1}{3} \\ A_0 x_0^3 + A_1 x_1^3 = \frac{1}{4} \end{cases} \quad ③(3')$$

解得

$$A_0 = A_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x_0 = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right), \quad x_1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

所以区间  $[0, 1]$  上的 2 点 Gauss 求积公式为

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2} \left[ f\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\right) \right] \quad (4')$$

注: 求解 ③ 的简便方法. 为了求积公式 ② 的代数精度高, 求积节点  $x_0, x_1$  应跟求积区间的中点  $\frac{1}{2}$  对称, 故可设  $x_0 = \frac{1}{2} - a, x_1 = \frac{1}{2} + a (a > 0)$ , 且求积系数  $A_0$  和  $A_1$  相等, 即  $A_0 = A_1$ . 由 ③ 的第 1 式得到  $A_0 = A_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ . 再由 ③ 的第 3 式得  $a = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}$ . 于是  $x_0 = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right), x_1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right)$ . 可以验证如此得到的  $A_0, A_1, x_0, x_1$  满足 ③ 的所有式子.

## 9. 解 局部截断误差为

$$R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i)$$



$$-\frac{h}{12}[23f(x_i, y(x_i)) - 16f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1})) + 5f(x_{i-2}, y(x_{i-2}))]$$

$$(2')$$

$$= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{12}[23y'(x_i) - 16y'(x_{i-1}) + 5y'(x_{i-2})] \quad (1')$$

$$= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h^2y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6}h^3y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) - y(x_i)$$

$$(2')$$

$$-\frac{h}{12}\left[23y'(x_i) - 16\left(y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) - \frac{h^3}{6}y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4)\right)\right]$$

$$(2')$$

$$+ 5\left(y'(x_i) - 2hy''(x_i) + \frac{4h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) - \frac{8h^3}{6}y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4)\right)]$$

$$(2')$$

$$= \frac{3}{8}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) \quad (1')$$

所给公式是 3 阶的.

### 2002 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解 记  $x_1^* = \sqrt{201}$ ,  $x_2^* = \sqrt{200}$ ,  $x_1 = 14.1774$ ,  $x_2 = 14.1421$ , 则

$$|e(x_1)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}, \quad |e(x_2)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4}$$

$$A = \sqrt{201} - \sqrt{200} \approx 14.1774 - 14.1421 = 0.0353 \quad \textcircled{1}(2')$$

$$A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{201} + \sqrt{200}} \approx \frac{1}{14.1774 + 14.1421} = \frac{1}{28.3195} = 0.0353113579$$

$$\textcircled{2}(2')$$

$$u(x_1, x_2) = x_1 - x_2, \quad v(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{x_1 + x_2}$$

由

$$e(x_1 - x_2) \approx e(x_1) - e(x_2)$$

得

$$|e(x_1 - x_2)| \approx |e(x_1) - e(x_2)| \leq |e(x_1)| + |e(x_2)|$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} + \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} = 10^{-4} < \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3}$$

所以算法 ① 至少具有 2 位有效数字.  $(4')$

由

$$\begin{aligned} e\left(\frac{1}{x_1+x_2}\right) &\approx -\frac{1}{(x_1+x_2)^2}e(x_1+x_2) \\ |e(x_1+x_2)| &\approx |e(x_1)+e(x_2)| \leq |e(x_1)|+|e(x_2)| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} + \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} \leq 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} \left|e\left(\frac{1}{x_1+x_2}\right)\right| &\approx \frac{1}{(x_1+x_2)^2}|e(x_1+x_2)| \leq \left(\frac{1}{28.31952}\right)^2 \times 10^{-4} \\ &= 0.12469 \times 10^{-6} < \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$$

所以算法 ② 至少具有 5 位有效数字.

(4')

注: 由  $u^* = v^*$  及  $u^* - u = v^* - v + v - u$  得

$$\begin{aligned} |u^* - u| &\leq |v^* - v| + |v - u| \leq 0.12469 \times 10^{-6} + 0.0000113579 \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-4} \\ |u^* - u| &\geq |u - v| - |v^* - v| = 0.0000113579 - 0.12469 \times 10^{-6} \\ &> \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$$

所以  $u$  具有 3 位有效数字.

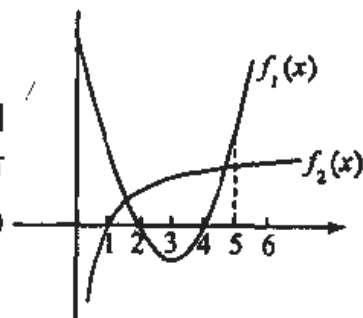
(2')

2. 解 (1) 改写方程  $x^2 - 6x - \ln x + 8 = 0$  为

$$x^2 - 6x + 8 = \ln x$$

作函数  $f_1(x) = x^2 - 6x + 8$ ,  $f_2(x) = \ln x$  的图像, 知  $f_1(x)$  和  $f_2(x)$  有两个交点. 因而原方程有两个根  $x_1^* \in (1, 2)$ ,  $x_2^* \in (4, 5)$ .

(3')



$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad x - \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)} &= x - \frac{x^2 - 6x - \ln x + 8}{2x - 6 - \frac{1}{x}} \\ &= \frac{2x^2 - 6x - 1 - (x^2 - 6x - \ln x + 8)}{2x - 6 - \frac{1}{x}} \\ &= \frac{x^2 + \ln x - 9}{2x - 6 - \frac{1}{x}} \end{aligned}$$

Newton 迭代格式为

$$x_{k+1} = \frac{x_k^2 + \ln x_k - 9}{2x_k - 6 - \frac{1}{x_k}} \quad (4')$$

取  $x_0 = 1.5$ , 计算得  $x_1 = 1.7303, x_2 = 1.7509, x_3 = 1.7509$ , 所以  $x_1^* = 1.751$ ; (3')

取  $x_0 = 4.5$ , 计算得  $x_1 = 4.5915, x_2 = 4.5886, x_3 = 4.5886$ , 所以  $x_2^* = 4.589$ . (3')

$$\begin{aligned}
 3. \text{ 解 } (1) \quad & \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 & -5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & \xrightarrow[r_3 + \frac{2}{3}r_1]{r_2 - \frac{1}{3}r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{7}{3} & \frac{11}{3} & -\frac{11}{3} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{3} & \frac{11}{3} & -\frac{11}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3') \\
 & \xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{1}{7}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{3} & \frac{11}{3} & -\frac{11}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} & -\frac{1}{7} \end{bmatrix} \quad (2')
 \end{aligned}$$

等价的三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 2 \\ \frac{7}{3}x_2 + \frac{11}{3}x_3 = -\frac{11}{3} \\ \frac{1}{7}x_3 = -\frac{1}{7} \end{cases}$$

回代得  $x_3 = -1, x_2 = 0, x_1 = 1$ . (4')

(2) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (-5 - x_2^{(k)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/(-2) \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = -x_1^{(k+1)} - x_3^{(k)} \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = 2 - 3x_1^{(k+1)} - 2x_2^{(k+1)} \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} -2\lambda & 1 & 3 \\ \lambda & \lambda & 1 \\ 3\lambda & 2\lambda & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (3')$$

$$\lambda(-2\lambda^2 + 3) = 0$$

$$\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = \sqrt{1.5}, \lambda_3 = -\sqrt{1.5}$$

$\because \rho(G) = \sqrt{1.5} > 1, \therefore$  Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式发散. (3')

4. 解 方法 1:

构造差商表

a	f(a)	f'(a)			
a	f(a)	f[a, c]	f[a, a, c]	f[a, a, c, b]	
c	f(c)	f[c, b]	f[a, c, b]	f[a, a, c, b, b]	
b	f(b)	f[c, b, b]	f[a, c, b, b]		
b	f(b)	f'(b)			

其中

$$f[a, c] = \frac{f(c) - f(a)}{c - a}, \quad f[c, b] = \frac{f(b) - f(c)}{b - c}$$

$$f[a, a, c] = \frac{f[a, c] - f'(a)}{c - a}$$

$$f[a, c, b] = \frac{f[c, b] - f[a, c]}{b - a}$$

$$f[c, b, b] = \frac{f'(b) - f[c, b]}{b - c}$$

$$f[a, a, c, b] = \frac{f[a, c, b] - f[a, a, c]}{b - a}$$

$$f[a, c, b, b] = \frac{f[c, b, b] - f[a, c, b]}{b - a}$$

$$f[a, a, c, b, b] = \frac{f[a, c, b, b] - f[a, a, c, b]}{b - a} \quad (8')$$

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) = & f(a) + f'(a)(x - a) + f[a, a, c](x - a)^2 \\ & + f[a, a, c, b](x - a)^2(x - c) \\ & + f[a, a, c, b, b](x - a)^2(x - c)(x - b) \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

$$f(x) - H(x) = \frac{f^{(5)}(\eta)}{5!}(x - a)^2(x - c)(x - b)^2 \quad (3')$$

方法 2: 作 3 次多项式  $p_2(x)$  使得  $p_2(a) = f(a), p_2(c) = f(c), p_2(b) = f(b)$ .

$$H_4(x) = p_2(x) + [A(x - c) + B](x - a)(x - c)(x - b)$$

由  $H_4'(a) = f'(a), H_4'(b) = f'(b)$ , 求  $A, B$ .

5. 解 (1) 如果求积公式 ① 的代数精度为  $2n + 1$ , 则称 ① 为 Gauss 公式. (4')

(2) 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, ② 右 =  $A_0 + A_1$ , ② 左 = 2;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, ② 右 =  $A_0x_0 + A_1x_1$ , ② 左 = 0;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, ② 右 =  $A_0x_0^2 + A_1x_1^2$ , ② 左 =  $\frac{2}{3}$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, ② 右 =  $A_0 x_0^3 + A_1 x_1^3$ , ② 左 = 0.

要使 ② 为 Gauss 公式, 当且仅当

$$\begin{cases} A_0 + A_1 = 2 & \text{③} \\ A_0 x_0 + A_1 x_1 = 0 & \text{④} \\ A_0 x_0^2 + A_1 x_1^2 = \frac{2}{3} & \text{⑤ (4')} \\ A_0 x_0^3 + A_1 x_1^3 = 0 & \text{⑤} \end{cases}$$

首先可以肯定  $x_0 \neq 0$ , 否则由 ④ 知  $A_1 x_1 = 0$ , 但由 ⑤ 知  $A_1 x_1^2 = \frac{2}{3}$ , 矛盾.

同理  $x_1 \neq 0, A_0 \neq 0, A_1 \neq 0$ . 不妨假设  $x_0 < x_1$ .

④ -  $x_0$  ⑤ 得

$$A_1(x_1 - x_0) = -2x_0 \quad \text{⑦}$$

⑤ -  $x_0$  ④ 得

$$A_1 x_1(x_1 - x_0) = \frac{2}{3} \quad \text{⑧}$$

⑤ -  $x_0$  ⑤ 得

$$A_1 x_1^2(x_1 - x_0) = -\frac{2}{3}x_0 \quad \text{⑨}$$

将 ⑦ 代入 ⑧ 得

$$-2x_0 x_1 = \frac{2}{3} \quad \text{或} \quad -x_0 x_1 = \frac{1}{3} \quad \text{⑩}$$

将 ⑧ 代入 ⑨ 得

$$\frac{2}{3}x_1 = -\frac{2}{3}x_0 \quad \text{或} \quad x_1 = -x_0 \quad \text{⑪}$$

由 ⑩ 和 ⑪ 得

$$x_0 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad x_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{⑫}$$

将 ⑫ 代入 ④ 得

$$A_0 - A_1 = 0 \quad \text{⑬}$$

由 ③ 和 ⑬ 解得

$$A_0 = A_1 = 1 \quad \text{⑭ (6')}$$

容易验证 ⑫ 和 ⑭ 为 ③ ~ ⑤ 的解. 将 ⑫ 和 ⑭ 代入 ② 得 Gauss 求积公式

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx f\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) + f\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \quad (2')$$

6. 解 所给预测校正公式为

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{1}{12}h \left\{ 5f\left(x_{i+1}, y_i + \frac{1}{2}h[3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})]\right) \right. \\ \left. + 8f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) \right\}$$

局部截断误差为

$$R_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{1}{12}h \left\{ 5f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h(3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1}))) + 8y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1}) \right\} \quad (3')$$

$$= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{5}{12}hf(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) - \frac{8}{12}hy'(x_i) \\ + \frac{1}{12}hy'(x_{i-1}) + \frac{5}{12}h[f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) - f(x_{i+1}, y(x_i) \\ + \frac{1}{2}h(3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})))] \\ = y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{5}{12}hy'(x_{i+1}) - \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{12}hy'(x_{i-1}) \\ + \frac{1}{12}\frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \left[ y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{1}{2}h(3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})) \right] \quad (3')$$

$$= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h^2y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6}h^3y'''(x_i) \\ + \frac{1}{24}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) - y(x_i) \\ - \frac{5}{12}h \left[ y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6}h^3y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] \\ - \frac{2}{3}hy'(x_i) \\ + \frac{1}{12}h \left[ y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) - \frac{1}{6}h^3y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] \\ + \frac{1}{12}h \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \left[ hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \right. \\ \left. - \frac{3}{2}hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2}h \left( y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) + O(h^3) \right) \right] \quad (5')$$

$$= -\frac{1}{24}h^4y^{(4)}(x_i) + O(h^5) + \frac{1}{12}h \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \frac{5}{12}h^3y'''(x_i) + O(h^5) \\ = \left[ -\frac{1}{24}y^{(4)}(x_i) + \frac{5}{144}y'''(x_i) \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \right] h^4 + O(h^5) \quad (3')$$

所给公式为 3 阶公式.

(2')

7. 解

$$u_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad v_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_1 = Au_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_1 = 8$$

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{m_1} v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_2 = Au_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.5 \\ 8.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_2 = 8.5$$

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{m_2} v_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.41176 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_3 = Au_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.41176 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.41176 \\ 8.58824 \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_3 = 8.58824$$

$$u_3 = \frac{1}{m_3} v_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.397260 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_4 = Au_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.397260 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.397260 \\ 8.602740 \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_4 = 8.602740$$

$$u_4 = \frac{1}{m_4} v_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.394904 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_5 = Au_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.394904 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.394904 \\ 8.605096 \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_5 = 8.605096$$

$$u_5 = \frac{1}{m_5} v_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.394523 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$v_6 = Au_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.394523 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.394523 \\ 8.605477 \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_6 = 8.605477$$

$$\lambda_{\max} = 8.605 \quad (8')$$

## 2002 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \text{ 解 } (1) I_n &= \int_0^1 x^n e^x dx = \int_0^1 x^n de^x = x^n e^x \Big|_{x=0}^1 - \int_0^1 e^x \cdot nx^{n-1} dx \\ &= e - n \int_0^1 x^{n-1} e^x dx = e - nI_{n-1}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

(2) 由上式可解得  $nI_{n-1} = e - I_n$ . 若已知  $I_N$ , 可得如下递推算法:

$$I_{n-1} = \frac{1}{n}(e - I_n), \quad n = N, N-1, N-2, \dots, 1 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

由

$$I_n = e^{\xi} \int_0^1 x^n dx = e^{\xi} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \Big|_{x=0}^1 = \frac{e^{\xi}}{n+1}, \quad \xi \in (0,1)$$

可知

$$\frac{1}{n+1} < I_n < \frac{e}{n+1}$$

且

$$\left| I_n - \frac{(1+e)}{2(n+1)} \right| \leq \frac{e-1}{2(n+1)}$$

取

$$\tilde{I}_N = \frac{1+e}{2(N+1)}$$

可得如下递推算法

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{I}_{n-1} = \frac{1}{n}(e - \tilde{I}_n), & n = N, N-1, \dots, 2, 1 \\ \tilde{I}_N = \frac{1+e}{2(N+1)} \end{cases} \quad (2)(3')$$

$$I_{n-1} - \tilde{I}_{n-1} = -\frac{1}{n}(I_n - \tilde{I}_n)$$

$$|I_{n-1} - \tilde{I}_{n-1}| = \frac{1}{n} |I_n - \tilde{I}_n|, \quad n = N, N-1, \dots$$

每迭代一次误差均在减少, 所以递推算法 (2) 是稳定的. (3')

2. 解 (1) 记  $f(x) = x^2 - 6$ , 则  $f'(x) = 2x$  用 Newton 法求正根  $x^*$  的迭代公式为

$$x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)} = \frac{1}{2} \left( x_k + \frac{6}{x_k} \right), \quad k = 0, 1, \dots \quad (3')$$

(2) 设  $x_k$  是  $x^*$  具有  $n$  位有效数字的近似值, 并注意到  $x^* = 2. \times \times \times \times \dots$ , 有

$$|x^* - x_k| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-(n-1)}, \quad |x_k| \geq 2 \quad (2')$$

再由  $(x^*)^2 = 6$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} x^* - x_{k+1} &= x^* - \frac{1}{2} \left( x_k + \frac{6}{x_k} \right) = x^* - \frac{x_k^2 + (x^*)^2}{2x_k} \\ &= -\frac{x_k^2 + (x^*)^2 - 2x_k x^*}{2x_k} = -\frac{(x^* - x_k)^2}{2x_k} \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

因而

$$|x^* - x_{k+1}| = \frac{(x^* - x_k)^2}{2x_k} \leq \frac{\left( \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-(n-1)} \right)^2}{2 \times 2}$$



$$= \frac{1}{16} \times 10^{-(2n-2)} < \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-(2n-1-1)}$$

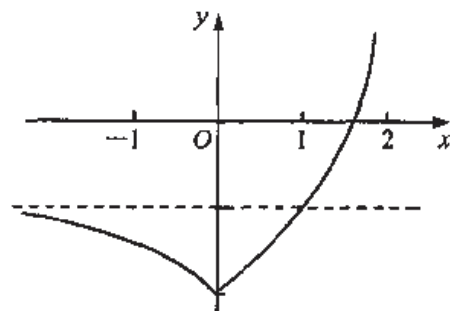
因而  $x_{k+1}$  具有  $(2n-1)$  位有效数字. (2')

3. 解 (1)  $f(x) = (x-1)e^x - 1 = 0$ ,  $f'(x) = e^x + (x-1)e^x = xe^x$   
 由  $f'(x) = 0$  得  $x = 0$ . 当  $x < 0$  时  $f'(x) < 0$ ,  $f(x)$  为减函数; 当  $x > 0$  时  $f'(x) > 0$ ,  $f(x)$  为增函数.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = -1, \quad f(0) = -2, \quad f(1) = -1$$

$$f(2) = (2-1)e^2 - 1 = e^2 - 1 > 0, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = +\infty$$

方程  $f(x) = 0$  有惟一根  $x^* \in [1, 2]$ . (3')



(2)  $x - 1 = e^{-x}, \quad x = 1 + e^{-x}$

记

$$\varphi(x) = 1 + e^{-x}$$

则

$$\varphi'(x) = -e^{-x}$$

当  $x \in [1, 2]$  时

$$\varphi(x) \in [\varphi(2), \varphi(1)] = [1 + e^{-2}, 1 + e^{-1}] \subset [1, 2]$$

$$|\varphi'(x)| = e^{-x} \leq e^{-1} < 1$$

$\therefore$  迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = 1 + e^{-x_k}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots$$

对任意  $x_0 \in [1, 2]$  均收敛. (3')

(3) 取  $x_0 = 1.5$ , 迭代得

$$x_1 = 1.22313, \quad x_2 = 1.29431, \quad x_3 = 1.27409$$

$$x_4 = 1.27969, \quad x_5 = 1.27812, \quad x_6 = 1.27856$$

$$x_7 = 1.27844, \quad x_8 = 1.27847, \quad x_9 = 1.27846$$

$$\therefore x^* \approx 1.278 \quad (3')$$

4. 解

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & \xrightarrow[r_3 - \frac{1}{4}r_1]{r_2 - \frac{1}{12}r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{19}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{5}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{19}{4} \end{bmatrix} \quad (4') \\
 & \xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{5}{7}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2')
 \end{aligned}$$

等价三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 15 \\ \frac{7}{4}x_2 - \frac{7}{4}x_3 = -\frac{7}{4} \\ 2x_3 = 6 \end{cases}$$

回代得  $x_3 = 3, x_2 = 2, x_1 = 1$ . (3')

5. 解 (1) Jacobi 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (b_1 - a_{12}x_2^{(k)} - \dots - a_{1n}x_n^{(k)})/a_{11} \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (b_2 - a_{21}x_1^{(k)} - a_{23}x_3^{(k)} - \dots - a_{2n}x_n^{(k)})/a_{22} \\ \vdots \\ x_n^{(k+1)} = (b_n - a_{n1}x_1^{(k)} - a_{n2}x_2^{(k)} - \dots - a_{n,n-1}x_{n-1}^{(k)})/a_{nn} \end{cases} \quad (4')$$

(2) Jacobi 迭代矩阵

$$J = - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{a_{12}}{a_{11}} & \frac{a_{13}}{a_{11}} & \dots & \frac{a_{1,n-1}}{a_{11}} & \frac{a_{1n}}{a_{11}} \\ \frac{a_{21}}{a_{22}} & 0 & \frac{a_{23}}{a_{22}} & \dots & \frac{a_{2,n-1}}{a_{22}} & \frac{a_{2n}}{a_{22}} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ \frac{a_{n1}}{a_{nn}} & \frac{a_{n2}}{a_{nn}} & \frac{a_{n3}}{a_{nn}} & \dots & \frac{a_{n,n-1}}{a_{nn}} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2')$$

$$\|J\|_{\infty} = \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \left\{ \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^n |a_{ij}| / |a_{ii}| \right\} < 1$$

$\therefore$  Jacobi 迭代格式收敛.

(2')

6. 解

$$f(x) - L_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i),$$

$$x \in [0, 2], \xi \in (0, 2) \quad (3')$$

$$f^{(n+1)}(x) = e^x, \text{ 当 } x \in [0, 2] \text{ 时, } |x - x_i| \leq 2, 0 \leq i \leq n$$

$$\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - L_n(x)| \leq \frac{e^2}{(n+1)!} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} \left| \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i) \right| \leq \frac{e^2}{(n+1)!} 2^{n+1} \quad (3')$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - L_n(x)| \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^2 \cdot \frac{2^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = 0 \quad (2')$$

7. 解 差商表

$k$	$x_k$	$f[x_k]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}, x_{k+2}]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}, x_{k+2}, x_{k+3}]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}, x_{k+2}, x_{k+3}, x_{k+4}]$	$f[x_k, x_{k+1}, x_{k+2}, x_{k+3}, x_{k+4}, x_{k+5}]$
0	1	3	2	-6	11	-15	$\frac{65}{12}$
1	1	3	-4	5	-4	$\frac{5}{4}$	
2	2	-1	1	1	$-\frac{1}{4}$		
3	2	-1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$			
4	2	-1	2				
5	4	3					

(6)

$$H(x) = 3 + 2(x-1) - 6(x-1)^2 + 11(x-1)^2(x-2)$$

$$- 15(x-1)^2(x-2)^2 + \frac{65}{12}(x-1)^2(x-2)^3 \quad (2')$$

8. 解 (1) 当

$$A_i = \int_a^b \prod_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \neq i}}^n \frac{x - x_j}{x_i - x_j} dx, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$$

时, 称求积公式 ① 为插值型求积公式. (3')

(2) 必要性: 如果 ① 至少具有  $n$  次代数精度, 则求积公式 ① 对  $n$  次多项式

$$l_k(x) = \prod_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \neq i}}^n \frac{x - x_j}{x_k - x_j}$$

精确成立, 即有

$$\int_a^b l_k(x) dx = \sum_{i=0}^n A_i l_k(x_i)$$

注意到  $l_k(x_i) = \delta_{ki}$ , 故  $\int_a^b l_k(x) dx = \sum_{i=0}^n A_i l_k(x_i) = A_k$ , 即

$$A_k = \int_a^b l_k(x) dx, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$$

因而求积公式是插值型的.

(3')

充分性: 如果 ① 是插值型的, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} I(f) - I_n(f) &= \int_a^b f(x) dx - \sum_{i=0}^n A_i f(x_i) \\ &= \int_a^b f(x) dx - \sum_{i=0}^n \left( \int_a^b l_i(x) dx \right) f(x_i) \\ &= \int_a^b \left[ f(x) - \sum_{i=0}^n l_i(x) f(x_i) \right] dx \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} \prod_{i=0}^n (x - x_i) dx \end{aligned}$$

如果  $f(x)$  是一个  $n$  次多项式, 则有  $I(f) - I_n(f) = 0$ , 即

$$I_n(f) = I(f)$$

因而求积公式至少具有  $n$  次代数精度.

(3')

9. 解 (1) 作变换  $x = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) dx &= \int_{-1}^1 \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}t\right) dt \\ &\approx \frac{5}{9} \times \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{8}{9} \times \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{5}{9} \times \frac{b-a}{2} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \end{aligned}$$

计算  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$  的 3 点 Gauss 公式为

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) dx &\approx \frac{5(b-a)}{18} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) + \frac{4(b-a)}{9} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{5(b-a)}{18} f\left(\frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{b-a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right) \end{aligned} \quad (5')$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \int_3^6 e^{-x} dx &\approx \frac{5 \times (6-3)}{18} e^{-\left(\frac{3+6}{2} - \frac{6-3}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right)} + \frac{4 \times (6-3)}{9} e^{-\frac{3+6}{2}} \\ &\quad + \frac{5 \times (6-3)}{18} e^{-\left(\frac{3+6}{2} + \frac{6-3}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}\right)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{5}{6}e^{-(4.5-1.5\sqrt{0.6})} + \frac{4}{3}e^{-4.5} + \frac{5}{6}e^{-(4.5+1.5\sqrt{0.6})} \\
&= 0.0295868 + 0.0148120 + 0.0002897 \\
&= 0.0446885
\end{aligned} \tag{4'}$$

$$10. \text{ 解 } (1) \|f\|_{\infty} = \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f(x)|, \quad \|f\|_2 = \sqrt{\int_a^b [f(x)]^2 dx} \tag{2'}$$

(2) 记  $M$  为所有  $n$  次多项式组成的集合, 如果  $p_n^*(x)$  满足

$$\|f - p_n^*\|_{\infty} = \min_{p_n \in M} \|f - p_n\|_{\infty}$$

则称  $p_n^*(x)$  为  $f(x)$  的  $n$  次最佳一致逼近多项式. (3')

如果  $q_n^*(x)$  满足

$$\|f - q_n^*\|_2 = \min_{q_n \in M} \|f - q_n\|_2$$

则称  $q_n^*(x)$  为  $f(x)$  的  $n$  次最佳平方逼近多项式. (3')

11. 解 (1) 求解公式 ① 的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{i+1}^{(1)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2}[3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \\
&= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) \\
&\quad - \frac{3h}{2}y'(x_i) + \frac{h}{2}[y'(x_i) - hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) + O(h^3)] \\
&= \frac{5}{12}h^3y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \\
\therefore \text{ 求解公式 ① 为一个 2 阶公式.}
\end{aligned} \tag{4'}$$

(2) 求解公式 ② 的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{i+1}^{(2)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2}[y'(x_{i+1}) + y'(x_i)] \\
&= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6}y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) \\
&\quad - \frac{h}{2}[y'(x_i) + hy''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2}y'''(x_i) + O(h^3) + y'(x_i)] \\
&= -\frac{1}{12}h^3y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \\
\therefore \text{ 求解公式 ② 为一个 2 阶公式.}
\end{aligned} \tag{4'}$$

(3) 求解公式 ③ 可写为

$$y_{i+1} = \frac{1}{6} \left\{ y_i + \frac{h}{2} [3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \right\}$$

$$+ \frac{5}{6} \left\{ y_i + \frac{h}{2} \left[ f \left( x_{i+1}, y_i + \frac{h}{2} (3f(x_i, y_i) - f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})) \right) + f(x_i, y_i) \right] \right\}$$

局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{i+1}^{(3)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - \frac{1}{6} \left\{ y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} [3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \right\} \\ &\quad - \frac{5}{6} \left\{ y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} \left[ f \left( x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} (3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})) \right) \right] + y'(x_i) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \left\{ y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})] \right\} \\ &\quad + \frac{5}{6} \left\{ y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} [f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i+1})) + y'(x_i)] \right\} \\ &\quad + \frac{5h}{12} \left\{ f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i+1})) - f \left( x_{i+1}, y(x_i) + \frac{h}{2} (3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})) \right) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} R_{i+1}^{(1)} + \frac{5}{6} R_{i+1}^{(2)} \\ &\quad + \frac{5h}{12} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \left[ y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - \frac{h}{2} (3y'(x_i) - y'(x_{i-1})) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{6} R_{i+1}^{(1)} + \frac{5}{6} R_{i+1}^{(2)} + \frac{5h}{12} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} R_{i+1}^{(1)} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \times \left[ \frac{5}{12} h^3 y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] + \frac{5}{6} \times \left[ -\frac{1}{12} h^3 y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{5h}{12} \frac{\partial f(x_{i+1}, \eta_i)}{\partial y} \times \left[ \frac{5}{12} h^3 y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \right] \\ &= O(h^4) \end{aligned}$$

∴ 求积公式 ③ 为一个 3 阶公式.

(6')

### 2003 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解 (1) 设方程组有两组解  $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{bmatrix}$  和  $\begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix}$ , 则

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = \sin \frac{1}{2} y_1 \\ y_1 = \cos x_1 \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_2 = \sin \frac{1}{2} y_2 \\ y_2 = \cos x_2 \end{cases}$$

由

$$x_1 - x_2 = \sin \frac{1}{2} y_1 - \sin \frac{1}{2} y_2 = (\cos \xi) \left( \frac{1}{2} y_1 - \frac{1}{2} y_2 \right)$$

得

$$|x_1 - x_2| \leq \frac{1}{2} |y_1 - y_2| \quad (3)$$

由

$$y_1 - y_2 = \cos x_1 - \cos x_2 = -(\sin \eta)(x_1 - x_2)$$

得

$$|y_1 - y_2| \leq |x_1 - x_2| \quad (4)$$

由③和④得

$$|x_1 - x_2| \leq \frac{1}{2} |x_1 - x_2|$$

因而  $x_1 - x_2 = 0$ , 即  $x_1 = x_2$ . 代入④有  $y_1 = y_2$ . 因而解是惟一的. (3')

$$(2) \quad x = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}y\right) = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos x\right) \quad (5)$$

如果该方程有根  $x^*$ , 则

$$x^* = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos x^*\right)$$

两边取绝对值, 有  $|x^*| \leq 1$ , 即  $x^* \in [-1, 1]$ .

$\therefore$  方程⑤在  $[-1, 1]$  内存在惟一根  $x^*$ .

令  $y^* = \cos x^*$ , 则  $x^* = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}y^*\right)$ . 因而  $(x^*, y^*)$  为①②的解. (3')

考虑区间  $[-1, 1]$ . 记  $\varphi(x) = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos x\right)$ , 则有

$$\varphi'(x) = \left[\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos x\right)\right]\left(-\frac{1}{2}\sin x\right)$$

当  $x \in [-1, 1]$  时,  $|\varphi'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\varphi(x) \in [-1, 1]$ . 因而迭代格式

$$x_{k+1} = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos x_k\right), \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

对任意  $x_0 \in [-1, 1]$  均收敛. 取  $x_0 = 0$ , 得 (3')

$$x_1 = \sin(0.5) = 0.47943$$

$$x_2 = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos 0.47943\right) = 0.42922$$

$$x_3 = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos 0.42922\right) = 0.439144$$

$$x_4 = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos 0.439144\right) = 0.437267$$

$$x_5 = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos 0.437267\right) = 0.437626$$

$$x_6 = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\cos 0.437626\right) = 0.43756$$

因而  $x^* = 0.438, y^* = 0.906$ .

(3')

2. 解 令  $\bar{b}_1 = b_1, d_n^{(1)} = d_n$ .

第 1 步消元: 记  $l_1 = \frac{\bar{b}_1}{a_1}$ , 将第一行的  $(-l_1)$  倍加到第  $n$  行, 并记

$$\bar{b}_2 = b_2 - l_1 c_1, \quad d_n^{(2)} = d_n^{(1)} - l_1 d_1$$

第 2 步消元: 记  $l_2 = \frac{\bar{b}_2}{a_2}$ , 将第二行的  $(-l_2)$  倍加到第  $n$  行, 并记

$$\bar{b}_3 = b_3 - l_2 c_2, \quad d_n^{(3)} = d_n^{(2)} - l_2 d_2$$

第  $n-1$  步消元: 将第  $n$  行的第  $n-1$  列的元素  $\bar{b}_{n-1}$  消为零. 记  $l_{n-1} = \frac{\bar{b}_{n-1}}{a_{n-1}}$ , 将第  $(n-1)$  行的  $(-l_{n-1})$  倍加到第  $n$  行, 并记

$$\bar{b}_n = b_n - l_{n-1} c_{n-1}, \quad d_n^{(n)} = d_n^{(n-1)} - l_{n-1} d_{n-1}$$

经过以上  $n-1$  步消元, 得到同解的两对角方程组

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & c_1 & & & & d_1 \\ & a_2 & c_2 & & & d_2 \\ & & a_3 & c_3 & & d_3 \\ & & & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ & & & & a_{n-1} & c_{n-1} & d_{n-1} \\ & & & & & \bar{b}_n & d_n^{(n)} \end{bmatrix}$$

追赶算法:

(1)  $\bar{b}_1 = b_1, d_n^{(1)} = d_n$ .

(2) 对  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ , 依次

$$l_i = \bar{b}_i / a_i, \quad \bar{b}_{i+1} = b_{i+1} - l_i c_i, \quad d_n^{(i+1)} = d_n^{(i)} - l_i d_i \quad (6')$$

(3)  $x_n = d_n^{(n)} / \bar{b}_n$ .

(4)  $x_i = (d_i - c_i x_{i+1}) / a_i, \quad i = n-1, n-2, \dots, 1. \quad (4')$

总的乘除法运算次数为  $5n-4$ , 加减法运算次数为  $3(n-1)$ . (2')

3. 解 (1) Jacobi 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = 4 - 2x_2^{(k)} - x_3^{(k)} \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (7 - 2x_1^{(k)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/5 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-1 + 2x_1^{(k)} + 2x_2^{(k)})/3 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为



$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = 4 - 2x_2^{(k)} - x_3^{(k)} \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (7 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/5 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-1 + 2x_1^{(k+1)} + 2x_2^{(k+1)})/3 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

SOR 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (1 - \omega)x_1^{(k)} + \omega(4 - 2x_2^{(k)} - x_3^{(k)}) \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (1 - \omega)x_2^{(k)} + \omega(7 - 2x_1^{(k+1)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/5 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (1 - \omega)x_3^{(k)} + \omega(-1 + 2x_1^{(k+1)} + 2x_2^{(k+1)})/3 \end{cases} \quad (2')$$

(2) Jacobi 迭代格式的迭代矩阵的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 5\lambda & 3 \\ -2 & -2 & 3\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

展开得

$$15\lambda^3 + 4\lambda - 16 = 0 \quad \text{①}$$

记

$$f(\lambda) = 15\lambda^3 + 4\lambda - 16$$

则有

$$f'(\lambda) = 45\lambda^2 + 4 > 0, \quad f(0) = -16, \quad f(1) = 3$$

方程①有惟一实根  $x_1^* \in (0, 1)$ . 设  $x_2^*, x_3^*$  为①的两个共轭复根, 由根与系数的关系有

$$(-1)^3 x_1^* x_2^* x_3^* = -\frac{16}{15}$$

$$|x_2^*| = |x_3^*| > \sqrt{\frac{16}{15}} > 1$$

$$\therefore \rho(J) = \sqrt{\frac{16}{15}} > 1, \text{Jacobi 迭代格式发散.} \quad (4')$$

Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式的迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 2 & 1 \\ 2\lambda & 5\lambda & 3 \\ -2\lambda & -2\lambda & 3\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

展开得

$$\lambda(15\lambda^2 - 12) = 0$$

$$3 \text{ 个根为 } \lambda_1^* = 0, \lambda_2^* = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \lambda_3^* = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$\therefore \rho(G) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} < 1, \text{Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式收敛.} \quad (4')$$

4. 解 (1) 方法 1:

构造差商表

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 x_0 - h & f(x_0 - h) & & & & & \\
 & x_0 & f(x_0) & f[x_0 - h, x_0] & f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0] & & \\
 & & & f'(x_0) & & f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0 + h] & \\
 & x_0 & f(x_0) & & f[x_0, x_0, x_0 + h] & & \\
 x_0 + h & f(x_0 + h) & & f[x_0, x_0 + h] & & & 
 \end{array}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned}
 f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0] &= \frac{f'(x_0) - f[x_0 - h, x_0]}{h} \\
 f[x_0, x_0, x_0 + h] &= \frac{f[x_0, x_0 + h] - f'(x_0)}{h} \\
 f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0, x_0 + h] &= \frac{1}{2h^2} \{ f[x_0, x_0 + h] - 2f'(x_0) + f[x_0 - h, x_0] \}
 \end{aligned} \tag{5'}$$

因而

$$\begin{aligned}
 H(x) &= f(x_0 - h) + f[x_0 - h, x_0](x - x_0 + h) \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{h} \{ f'(x_0) - f[x_0 - h, x_0] \} (x - x_0 + h) \\
 &\quad \cdot (x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2h^2} \{ f[x_0, x_0 + h] - 2f'(x_0) \\
 &\quad + f[x_0 - h, x_0] \} (x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0)^2
 \end{aligned} \tag{2'}$$

方法 2: 作 2 次多项式  $h(x)$  满足

$$h(x_0 - h) = f(x_0 - h), \quad h(x_0) = f(x_0), \quad h(x_0 + h) = f(x_0 + h)$$

易知

$$\begin{aligned}
 h(x) &= f(x_0 - h) + f[x_0 - h, x_0](x - x_0 + h) \\
 &\quad + f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0 + h](x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0)
 \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned}
 f[x_0 - h, x_0] &= \frac{f(x_0) - f(x_0 - h)}{h} \\
 f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0 + h] &= \frac{1}{2h^2} [f(x_0 - h) - 2f(x_0) + f(x_0 + h)]
 \end{aligned}$$

令

$$R(x) = H(x) - h(x)$$

则

$$R(x_0 - h) = 0, \quad R(x_0) = 0, \quad R(x_0 + h) = 0$$

于是有

$$R(x) = A(x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0)(x - x_0 - h)$$

即

$$H(x) = h(x) + A(x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0)(x - x_0 - h) \quad (4')$$

由  $H'(x_0) = f'(x_0)$ , 得

$$A = \frac{1}{2h^2}(f[x_0 - h, x_0] - 2f'(x_0) + f[x_0, x_0 + h])$$

因而

$$\begin{aligned} H(x) &= f(x_0 - h) + f[x_0 - h, x_0](x - x_0 + h) \\ &\quad + f[x_0 - h, x_0, x_0 + h](x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2h^2}(f[x_0 - h, x_0] - 2f'(x_0) + f[x_0, x_0 + h]) \\ &\quad \cdot (x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0)(x - x_0 - h) \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad f(x) - H(x) &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!}(x - x_0 + h)(x - x_0)^2(x - x_0 - h), \\ &\quad x_0 - h < \xi < x_0 + h \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad \text{记 } g(x) &= \frac{f^{(4)}(\xi)}{4!}[x - (x_0 - h)][x - (x_0 + h)], \text{ 则} \\ f(x) - H(x) &= g(x)(x - x_0)^2 \end{aligned}$$

求 2 阶导数得

$$\begin{aligned} f''(x) - H''(x) &= 2g(x) + 4g'(x)(x - x_0) + g''(x)(x - x_0)^2 \\ f''(x_0) - H''(x_0) &= 2g(x_0) = -\frac{h^2}{12}f^{(4)}(\xi), \quad x_0 - h < \xi < x_0 + h \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

5. 解 对

$$y = ax^b \quad \textcircled{1}$$

两边取对数得

$$\ln y = \ln a + b \ln x$$

令  $Y = \ln y, a_0 = \ln a, a_1 = b, X = \ln x$ , 则拟合函数转变为

$$Y = a_0 + a_1 X \quad \textcircled{2}$$

所给数据转化为

$i$	1	2	3	4
$X_i$	0.6931	1.0986	1.3863	1.7918
$Y_i$	-0.2744	-1.0788	-1.6607	-2.4651

② 为 1 次多项式, 正规方程组为

$$\begin{bmatrix} s_0 & s_1 \\ s_1 & s_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} T_0 \\ T_1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (3)$$

其中

$$s_0 = 4, \quad s_1 = \sum_{i=1}^4 X_i = 4.9698, \quad s_2 = \sum_{i=1}^4 X_i^2 = 6.8197$$

$$T_0 = \sum_{i=1}^4 Y_i = -5.4790, \quad T_1 = \sum_{i=1}^4 X_i Y_i = -8.0946$$

将上述数据代入 ③ 得

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4.9698 \\ 4.9698 & 6.8197 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5.4790 \\ -8.0946 \end{bmatrix} \quad (4')$$

$$\text{解得 } a_0 = 1.1098, a_1 = -1.9957. \quad (2')$$

因而所求拟合函数为

$$Y = 1.1098 - 1.9957X$$

$$y = e^Y = e^{1.1098 - 1.9957X} = e^{1.1098} \cdot e^{-1.9957 \ln x} = 3.0338x^{-1.9957} \quad (2')$$

6. 解 不妨设  $x_0 < x_1 < x_2$ .

当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左 = 2, 右 = 2;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左 = 0, 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(x_0 + 2x_1 + x_2)$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左 =  $\frac{2}{3}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(x_0^2 + 2x_1^2 + x_2^2)$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, 左 = 0, 右 =  $\frac{1}{2}(x_0^3 + 2x_1^3 + x_2^3)$ .

要使所给求积公式具有 3 次代数精度, 当且仅当

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}(x_0 + 2x_1 + x_2) = 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}(x_0^2 + 2x_1^2 + x_2^2) = \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{2}(x_0^3 + 2x_1^3 + x_2^3) = 0 \end{cases}$$

或

$$\begin{cases} x_0 + 2x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_0^2 + 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 = \frac{4}{3} \\ x_0^3 + 2x_1^3 + x_2^3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{①} \\ \text{②(5')} \\ \text{③} \end{matrix}$$

由①得

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}(x_0 + x_2) \quad (4)$$

将④代入②得

$$x_0^2 + \frac{1}{2}(x_0 + x_2)^2 + x_2^2 = \frac{4}{3} \quad (5)$$

将④代入③得

$$x_0^3 + 2 \times \left(-\frac{1}{8}\right)(x_0 + x_2)^3 + x_2^3 = 0 \quad (6)$$

$$(x_0 + x_2)(x_0^2 - x_0x_2 + x_2^2) - \frac{1}{4}(x_0 + x_2)(x_0 + x_2)^2 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{4}(x_0 + x_2)[4x_0^2 - 4x_0x_2 + 4x_2^2 - (x_0^2 + 2x_0x_2 + x_2^2)] = 0$$

$$\frac{3}{4}(x_0 + x_2)(x_0 - x_2)^2 = 0$$

$$x_0 + x_2 = 0 \quad (7)$$

将⑦代入④得  $x_1 = 0$ , 再由②得

$$x_0^2 + x_2^2 = \frac{4}{3} \quad (8)$$

由⑦和⑧得  $x_0 = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, x_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$ .

代入所给公式得

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2} \left[ f\left(-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right) + 2f(0) + f\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right) \right] \quad (9(4'))$$

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时, 左 =  $\frac{2}{5}$ , 右 =  $\frac{1}{2} \left[ \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + 2 \times 0 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 \right] = \frac{4}{9}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

所以当  $x_0 = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, x_1 = 0, x_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$  时所得公式⑨具有最高代数精度3.

(3')

注: 求解①~③的简便方法: 为了求积公式的精度尽量高,  $x_0$  和  $x_2$  应关于求积区面的中点0对称, 即  $x_0 = -a < 0, x_2 = a > 0$ . 另外,  $x_1 = 0$ . 由②得  $a^2 = \frac{2}{3}$ , 所以  $a = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$ . 检验, 它们正是①~③的解.

7. 解 (1) 记  $x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n, h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ .

$$T_n(f) = \frac{h}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \quad (3')$$

$$I(f) - T_n(f) = -\frac{b-a}{12} h^2 f''(\xi), \quad \xi \in (a, b) \quad (3')$$

$$(2) \quad \begin{aligned} x_i &= a + ih, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n, \quad h = \frac{b-a}{n} \\ y_j &= c + jk, \quad 0 \leq j \leq m, \quad k = \frac{d-c}{m} \end{aligned}$$

$$I(g) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} dx \int_{y_j}^{y_{j+1}} g(x, y) dy$$

$$T_{n,m}(g) = \frac{hk}{4} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} [g(x_i, y_j) + g(x_{i+1}, y_j) + g(x_i, y_{j+1}) + g(x_{i+1}, y_{j+1})] \quad (4')$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} dx \int_{y_j}^{y_{j+1}} g(x, y) dy \\ &= \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} \left[ \frac{k}{2} (g(x, y_j) + g(x, y_{j+1})) - \frac{k^3}{12} g_{yy}(x, \eta_{i,j}) \right] dx \\ &= \frac{k}{2} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} [g(x, y_j) + g(x, y_{j+1})] dx - \frac{k^3}{12} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} g_{yy}(x, \eta_{i,j}) dx \\ &= \frac{k}{2} \cdot \left\{ \frac{h}{2} [g(x_i, y_j) + g(x_i, y_{j+1}) + g(x_{i+1}, y_j) + g(x_{i+1}, y_{j+1})] \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \frac{h^3}{12} [g_{xx}(\xi_{i,j}, y_j) + g_{xx}(\xi_{i,j}, y_{j+1})] \right\} - h \frac{k^3}{12} g_{yy}(\bar{x}_{i,j}, \eta_{i,j}) \end{aligned}$$

对  $i, j$  求和

$$\begin{aligned} I(f) &= T_{n,m}(g) - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \sum_{j=0}^{m-1} \left[ \frac{kh^3}{12} g_{xx}(\xi_{i,j}, \bar{y}_{i,j}) + \frac{hk^3}{12} g_{yy}(\bar{x}_{i,j}, \eta_{i,j}) \right] \\ &= T_{n,m}(g) - \frac{(b-a)(d-c)}{12} [h^2 g_{xx}(\xi, \eta) + k^2 g_{yy}(\bar{\xi}, \bar{\eta})] \quad (4') \end{aligned}$$

## 8. 解 局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned} R_{(i+1)} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_{i-1}) \\ &\quad - \frac{h}{3} [f(x_{i+1}, y(x_{i+1})) + 4f(x_i, y(x_i)) + f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \\ &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_{i-1}) - \frac{h}{3} [y'(x_{i+1}) + 4y'(x_i) + y'(x_{i-1})] \quad (3') \\ &= y(x_i) + hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2} h^2 y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6} h^3 y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{24} h^4 y^{(4)}(x_i) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{120} h^5 y^{(5)}(\xi_i) \\ &\quad - \left[ y(x_i) - hy'(x_i) + \frac{1}{2} h^2 y''(x_i) - \frac{1}{6} h^3 y'''(x_i) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{24} h^4 y^{(4)}(x_i) - \frac{1}{120} h^5 y^{(5)}(\xi_i) \Big] \\
& - \frac{h}{3} \left[ y'(x_i) + h y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{2} h^2 y'''(x_i) + \frac{1}{6} h^3 y^{(4)}(x_i) \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{24} h^4 y^{(5)}(\eta_i) \right] - \frac{4}{3} h y'(x_i) \\
& - \frac{h}{3} \left[ y'(x_i) - h y''(x_i) + \frac{1}{2} h^2 y'''(x_i) - \frac{1}{6} h^3 y^{(4)}(x_i) \right. \\
& \left. + \frac{1}{24} h^4 y^{(5)}(\bar{\eta}_i) \right] \tag{4'}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& = \left\{ \frac{1}{120} [y^{(5)}(\xi_i) + y^{(5)}(\bar{\xi}_i)] - \frac{1}{72} [y^{(5)}(\eta_i) + y^{(5)}(\bar{\eta}_i)] \right\} h^5 \\
& = O(h^5) \tag{2'}
\end{aligned}$$

所给公式为 2 步 4 阶公式. (1')

### 2003 年秋季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解 设  $x^* = \sqrt{99}$ ,  $x = 9.94987$ , 则  $|e(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5}$ . (1')

(1) 记  $u(x) = (10 - x)^6$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
u'(x) &= -6(10 - x)^5 \\
u(x) &= (10 - 9.94987)^6 = 0.158703399 \times 10^{-7}
\end{aligned}$$

由

$$e(u) \approx u'(x)e(x) = -6(10 - x)^5 e(x)$$

得

$$\begin{aligned}
|e(u)| &\approx 6(10 - x)^5 |e(x)| \leq 6(10 - 9.94987)^5 \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5} \\
&\approx 0.95 \times 10^{-11} \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-3} \times 10^{-7}
\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore u(x)$  至少具有 3 位有效数字. (5')

(2) 记  $v(x) = \frac{1}{(10 + x)^6}$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}
v'(x) &= -\frac{6}{(10 + x)^7} \\
v(x) &= \frac{1}{(10 + 9.94987)^6} = 0.158620597 \times 10^{-7}
\end{aligned}$$

由

$$e(v) \approx v'(x)e(x) = -\frac{6}{(10+x)^7}e(x)$$

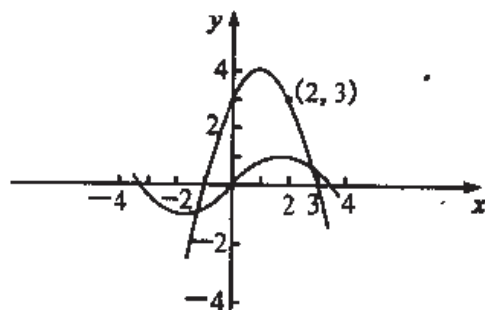
得

$$\begin{aligned} |e(v)| &\approx \frac{6}{(10+x)^7} |e(x)| \leq \frac{6}{(10+9.94987)^7} \times \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-5} \\ &\approx 0.238 \times 10^{-13} \leq \frac{1}{2} \times 10^{-6} \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore v(x)$  至少具有 6 位有效数字. (5')

2. 解 方程  $\sin x + x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0$  可改写为

$$\sin x = 3 + 2x - x^2 = (3-x)(1+x)$$



记  $f(x) = \sin x + x^2 - 2x - 3$ ,  $f_1(x) = \sin x$ ,  $f_2(x) = 3 + 2x - x^2$ .

函数  $f_1(x)$  和  $f_2(x)$  有两个交点  $x_1^* \in (-2, -1)$ ,  $x_2^* \in (2, 3)$ , 因而方程  $f(x) = 0$  有两个根  $x_1^*$  和  $x_2^*$ . (4')

对  $f(x)$  求导得

$$f'(x) = \cos x + 2x - 2$$

Newton 迭代格式为

$$x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)} = x_k - \frac{\sin x_k + x_k^2 - 2x_k - 3}{\cos x_k + 2x_k - 2}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (2')$$

分别取  $x_0 = -1.5$  和  $x_0 = 2.5$ , 迭代得

$k$	0	1	2	3
$x_k$	-1.5	-1.2459	-1.2228	-1.2226

$$x_1^* = -1.22 \quad (3')$$

$k$	0	1	2	3
$x_k$	2.5	3.0237	2.9540	2.9524



$$x_2^* = 2.95$$

(3')

$$\begin{aligned}
 3. \text{ 解} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \\ -18 & 3 & -1 & -15 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -1 & -15 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 15 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 + \frac{2}{3}r_1 \\ r_3 + \frac{1}{18}r_1}} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -1 & -15 \\ 0 & -1 & \frac{7}{3} & 5 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{17}{18} & \frac{31}{6} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -1 & -15 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{17}{18} & \frac{31}{6} \\ 0 & -1 & \frac{7}{3} & 5 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & \hspace{15em} (2')
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 + \frac{6}{7}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 & -1 & -15 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{17}{18} & \frac{31}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{22}{7} & \frac{66}{7} \end{bmatrix} \hspace{15em} (2')$$

等价三角方程组为

$$\begin{cases} -18x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 = -15 \\ \frac{7}{6}x_2 + \frac{17}{18}x_3 = \frac{31}{6} \\ \frac{22}{7}x_3 = \frac{66}{7} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{回代得 } x_3 = 3, x_2 = 2, x_1 = 1. \hspace{15em} (6')$$

4. 解 (1) Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (15 - 3x_2^{(k)} + x_3^{(k)})/(-18) \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (6 - 12x_1^{(k+1)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/(-3) \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (-15 - x_1^{(k+1)} - 4x_2^{(k+1)})/10 \end{cases} \hspace{15em} (6')$$

(2) 迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} -18\lambda & 3 & -1 \\ 12\lambda & -3\lambda & 3 \\ \lambda & 4\lambda & 10\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

化简得  $\lambda(180\lambda^2 - 65\lambda + 3) = 0$ , 解得

$$\lambda_1 = 0, \quad \lambda_2 = \frac{65 + \sqrt{2065}}{360} \approx \frac{65 + 45.44}{360}$$

$$\lambda_3 = \frac{65 - \sqrt{2065}}{360} \approx \frac{65 - 45.44}{360}$$

$\therefore \rho(G) = \lambda_2 < 1$ , 迭代格式收敛. (4')

5. 解 令  $g_k(x) = x^k$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{x_i^k}{\prod_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \neq i}}^n (x_i - x_j)} &= \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{g_k(x_i)}{\prod_{\substack{j=0 \\ j \neq i}}^n (x_i - x_j)} = g_k[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n] \\ &= \frac{g_k^{(n)}(x)|_{x=\xi}}{n!} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{当 } 0 \leq k \leq n-1 \text{ 时} \\ 1, & \text{当 } k = n \text{ 时} \end{cases} \quad (7') \end{aligned}$$

6. 解 (1)  $S(f) = \frac{b-a}{6} \left[ f(a) + 4f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) + f(b) \right]$ , 代数精度为 3. (3')

(2) 取正整数  $n$ , 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $x_{i+\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}(x_i + x_{i+1})$ .

$$S_n(f) = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{6} \left[ f(x_i) + 4f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\right) + f(x_{i+1}) \right] \quad (2')$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx - \frac{h}{6} \left[ f(x_i) + 4f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\right) + f(x_{i+1}) \right] &= -\frac{h}{180} \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^4 f^{(4)}(\eta_i), \\ \eta_i &\in (x_i, x_{i+1}) \quad (1') \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I(f) - S_n(f) &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \frac{h}{6} \left[ f(x_i) + 4f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\right) + f(x_{i+1}) \right] \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left[ \int_{x_i}^{x_{i+1}} f(x) dx - \frac{h}{6} \left[ f(x_i) + 4f\left(x_{i+\frac{1}{2}}\right) + f(x_{i+1}) \right] \right] \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \left( -\frac{h}{180} \right) \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^4 f^{(4)}(\eta_i) \\ &= -\frac{b-a}{180} \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^4 f^{(4)}(\eta), \quad \eta \in (a, b) \quad (3') \end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \iint_D g(x, y) dx dy$$

$$= \int_a^b \left[ \int_c^d g(x, y) dy \right] dx$$

$$\approx \int_a^b \frac{d-c}{6} \left[ g(x, c) + 4g\left(x, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) + g(x, d) \right] dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \approx \frac{b-a}{6} &\left\{ \frac{d-c}{6} \left[ g(a, c) + 4g\left(a, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) + g(a, d) \right] \right. \\ &\left. + 4 \times \frac{d-c}{6} \left[ g\left(\frac{a+b}{2}, c\right) + 4g\left(\frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) + g\left(\frac{a+b}{2}, d\right) \right] \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{d-c}{6} \left[ g(b, c) + 4g\left(b, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) + g(b, d) \right] \Big\} \\
= & \frac{(b-a)(d-c)}{36} \left\{ g(a, c) + g(b, c) + g(a, d) + g(b, d) + 4 \left[ g\left(\frac{a+b}{2}, c\right) \right. \right. \\
& + g\left(\frac{a+b}{2}, d\right) + g\left(a, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) + g\left(b, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) \Big] \\
& \left. + 16g\left(\frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{c+d}{2}\right) \right\} \quad (4')
\end{aligned}$$

7. 解 取正整数  $n$ . 记  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih$ ,  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

(1) 设所构造的公式有如下形式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + h[af(x_i, y_i) + \beta f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1})] \quad (2')$$

其中  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  为待定参数.

公式 ① 的局部截断误差为

$$\begin{aligned}
R_{i+1} &= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - h[af(x_i, y(x_i)) + \beta f(x_{i-1}, y(x_{i-1}))] \\
&= y(x_{i+1}) - y(x_i) - h[\alpha y'(x_i) + \beta y'(x_{i-1})] \\
&= y(x_i + h) - y(x_i) - \alpha h y'(x_i) - \beta h y'(x_{i-1}) \\
&= y(x_i) + h y'(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_i) + \frac{h^3}{6} y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) - y(x_i) \\
&\quad - \alpha h y'(x_i) - \beta h \left[ y'(x_i) - h y''(x_i) + \frac{h^2}{2} y'''(x_i) + O(h^3) \right] \\
&= (1 - \alpha - \beta) h y'(x_i) + \left( \frac{1}{2} + \beta \right) h^2 y''(x_i) \\
&\quad + \left( \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{2} \beta \right) h^3 y'''(x_i) + O(h^4) \quad (3')
\end{aligned}$$

要使公式 ① 为 2 阶公式, 当且仅当

$$\begin{cases} 1 - \alpha - \beta = 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} + \beta = 0 \end{cases}$$

解得  $\alpha = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\beta = -\frac{1}{2}$ . 由此我们得到 2 阶 2 步显式公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + h \left[ \frac{3}{2} f(x_i, y_i) - \frac{1}{2} f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) \right] \quad (3')$$

(2) 下列公式

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y_i + h f(x_i, y_i))] \quad (2')$$

是一个 2 阶单步公式.

公式 ② 需要 2 个初始值  $y_0, y_1$ , 其中  $y_1$  可由 ③ 提供, 从  $i \geq 1$  起每计算 1

步只要计算函数  $f$  在 1 个点上的值; 公式 ③ 每计算 1 步需要计算  $f$  在 2 个点上的值. (3')

8. 解 (1) 设 1 次最佳平方逼近多项为  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x$ .

记  $\varphi_0(x) = 1, \varphi_1(x) = x$ , 则

$$(\varphi_0, \varphi_0) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 1^2 dx = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad (\varphi_0, \varphi_1) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

$$(\varphi_1, \varphi_1) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^2 dx = \frac{\pi^3}{24}, \quad (\varphi_0, f) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin x dx = 1$$

$$(\varphi_1, f) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin x dx = 1$$

正规方程组为

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\pi}{2} & \frac{\pi^2}{8} \\ \frac{\pi^2}{8} & \frac{\pi^3}{24} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (4')$$

$$\text{解得 } a_0 = \frac{24}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 1 \right) = 0.1145, a_1 = \frac{96}{\pi^3} \left( 1 - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 0.6643.$$

所以

$$p(x) = 0.1145 + 0.6643x \quad (2')$$

(2) 设 1 次最佳一致逼近多项式为  $q(x) = c_0 + c_1x$ .  $f'(x) = \cos x, f''(x)$

$= -\sin x$ , 由于当  $x \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  时  $f''(x) < 0$ . 因而  $f(x) - q(x)$  有 3 个交

错偏差点  $x_0 = 0, x_1 \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  和  $x_2 = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 由

$$\begin{cases} f(x_0) - q(x_0) = -[f(x_1) - q(x_1)] = f(x_2) - q(x_2) \\ f'(x_1) - q'(x_1) = 0 \end{cases}$$

得

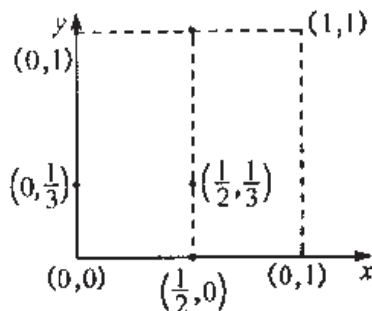
$$\begin{cases} 0 - c_0 = -[\sin x_1 - (c_0 + c_1x_1)] = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} - \left(c_0 + c_1 \times \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ \cos x_1 - c_1 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (4')$$

解得

$$c_1 = \frac{2}{\pi} = 0.6366, \quad x_1 = \arccos \frac{2}{\pi} = 0.8807$$

$$c_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \arccos \frac{2}{\pi} - \frac{1}{2} \sin \left( \arccos \frac{2}{\pi} \right) = -0.1053$$

$$\therefore q(x) = -0.1053 + 0.6366x \quad (2')$$



$$f(x, 0) = \frac{1-x}{1-0}f(0, 0) + \frac{x-0}{1-0}f(1, 0) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_1, 0)}{\partial x^2} (x-0)(x-1),$$

$$\xi_1 \in (0, 1)$$

$$f(x, 1) = \frac{1-x}{1-0}f(0, 1) + \frac{x-0}{1-0}f(1, 1) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_2, 1)}{\partial x^2} (x-0)(x-1),$$

$$\xi_2 \in (0, 1)$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right) = \frac{1}{2}f(0, 0) + \frac{1}{2}f(1, 0) - \frac{1}{8} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_1, 0)}{\partial x^2}$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right) = \frac{1}{2}f(0, 1) + \frac{1}{2}f(1, 1) - \frac{1}{8} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_2, 1)}{\partial x^2} \quad (6')$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}, y\right) = \frac{1-y}{1-0}f\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right) + \frac{y-0}{1-0}f\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^2 f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \eta\right)}{\partial y^2} (y-0)(y-1),$$

$$\eta \in (0, 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}\right) &= \frac{2}{3}f\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right) + \frac{1}{3}f\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right) - \frac{1}{9} \frac{\partial^2 f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \eta\right)}{\partial y^2} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \times \left[ \frac{1}{2}f(0, 0) + \frac{1}{2}f(1, 0) - \frac{1}{8} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_1, 0)}{\partial x^2} \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3} \times \left[ \frac{1}{2}f(0, 1) + \frac{1}{2}f(1, 1) - \frac{1}{8} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_2, 1)}{\partial x^2} \right] - \frac{1}{9} \frac{\partial^2 f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \eta\right)}{\partial y^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3}[f(0, 0) + f(1, 0)] + \frac{1}{6}[f(0, 1) + f(1, 1)] \\ &\quad - \left[ \frac{1}{12} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_1, 0)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{24} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_2, 1)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{9} \frac{\partial^2 f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \eta\right)}{\partial y^2} \right] \quad (4') \end{aligned}$$

故

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}\right) \approx \frac{1}{3}[f(0, 0) + f(1, 0)] + \frac{1}{6}[f(0, 1) + f(1, 1)]$$

其误差为

$$- \left[ \frac{1}{12} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_1, 0)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{24} \frac{\partial^2 f(\xi_2, 1)}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{9} \frac{\partial^2 f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \eta\right)}{\partial y^2} \right],$$

$$\xi_1, \xi_2, \eta \in (0, 1) \quad (2')$$

### 2004 年春季攻读博士学位研究生入学考试

1. 解 (1)  $x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f'(x_k)}, \quad x_{k+1} = x_k - \frac{f(x_k)}{f(x_k) - f(x_{k-1})}(x_k - x_{k-1})$

(3' + 2')

(2)  $10, \sqrt{35 + 5\sqrt{13}}$  或 7.2820 (2' + 3')

(3)  $3 \times \frac{(x+1)(x-2)}{(1+1) \times (1-2)} + 2 \times \frac{(x+1)(x-1)}{(2+1)(2-1)}, -\frac{5}{6}x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{7}{3}$

(3' + 3')

注: 两式相同.

(4) 1.642075, 1.642042 (3' + 3')

(5)  $y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{2}[f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y_i + hf(x_i, y_i))], 2$  (3' + 1')

2. 解  $fl(x) = 0.1628 \times 10^1, fl(y) = 0.1845 \times 10^0, fl(z) = 0.4263 \times 10^{-1}$

(1')

$$\begin{aligned} u &= (fl(x) + fl(y)) + fl(z) \\ &= (0.1628 \times 10^1 + 0.1845 \times 10^0) + 0.4263 \times 10^{-1} \\ &= (0.1628 \times 10^1 + 0.0185 \times 10^1) + 0.4263 \times 10^{-1} \\ &= (0.1628 + 0.0185) \times 10^1 + 0.4263 \times 10^{-1} \\ &= 0.1813 \times 10^1 + 0.4263 \times 10^{-1} \\ &= 0.1813 \times 10^1 + 0.0043 \times 10^1 \\ &= (0.1813 + 0.0043) \times 10^1 \\ &= 0.1856 \times 10^1 \end{aligned}$$

(2')

$$\begin{aligned} v &= fl(x) + (fl(y) + fl(z)) \\ &= 0.1628 \times 10^1 + (0.1845 \times 10^0 + 0.4263 \times 10^{-1}) \\ &= 0.1628 \times 10^1 + (0.1845 \times 10^0 + 0.0426 \times 10^0) \\ &= 0.1628 \times 10^1 + (0.1845 + 0.0426) \times 10^0 \\ &= 0.1628 \times 10^1 + 0.2271 \times 10^0 \\ &= 0.1628 \times 10^1 + 0.0227 \times 10^1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (0.1628 + 0.0227) \times 10^1 \\
 &= 0.1855 \times 10^1
 \end{aligned} \tag{2'}$$

说明计算机中加法交换律不成立. (1')

此外, 计算可得精确值

$$x + y + z = 1.85493$$

比较可知  $v$  比  $u$  更精确. 这说明多个数相加时, 应按照先绝对值较小的数相加, 再依次与绝对值较大的数相加, 这样做所得计算结果具有较高的精度. (2')

3. 解  $f(x) = 400x^3 + 12x - 3, \quad f'(x) = 1200x^2 + 12 > 0$

$\therefore$  方程  $f(x) = 0$  仅有一实根  $x^*$ .

又  $f(0) = -3 < 0, f\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) = \frac{13}{5} > 0, \therefore x^* \in \left(0, \frac{1}{5}\right).$  (2')

将方程  $f(x) = 0$  改写为

$$x = \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}(1 - 4x)}, \quad x \in \left[0, \frac{1}{5}\right]$$

记  $\varphi(x) = \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}(1 - 4x)}$ , 则

$$\varphi'(x) = \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}} \cdot \frac{1}{3}(1 - 4x)^{-\frac{2}{3}}(-4)$$

当  $x \in \left[0, \frac{1}{5}\right]$  时

$$\begin{aligned}
 \varphi(x) \in \left[\varphi\left(\frac{1}{5}\right), \varphi(0)\right] &= \left[\sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}\left(1 - 4 \times \frac{1}{5}\right)}, \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}}\right] \\
 &= [0.1145, 0.1957] \subset \left[0, \frac{1}{5}\right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\varphi'(x)| &= \frac{4}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}} \times \frac{1}{(1 - 4x)^2} \leq \frac{4}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}} \times \frac{1}{\left(1 - 4 \times \frac{1}{5}\right)^2} \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{400}} \times 25 = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{16}} = 0.7631 < 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  迭代格式  $x_{k+1} = \varphi(x_k), k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  对任意  $x_0 \in \left[0, \frac{1}{5}\right]$  均收敛. (4')

取  $x_0 = 0.1$ , 得到

$$x_1 = 0.16510, x_2 = 0.13657, x_3 = 0.15041, x_4 = 0.14403$$

$$x_5 = 0.14704, x_6 = 0.14563, x_7 = 0.14630, x_8 = 0.14598$$

$$\therefore x^* \approx 0.146 \tag{4'}$$

4. 解

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 & 13 \\ 12 & -3 & 3 & 45 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 45 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 13 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1')$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_2 - \frac{1}{4}r_1} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 45 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 45 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{7}{4} \end{bmatrix} \quad (2' + 1')$$

$$\xrightarrow{r_3 - \frac{7}{16}r_2} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 & 3 & 45 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{49}{16} & \frac{49}{16} \end{bmatrix} \quad (2')$$

等价方程组为

$$\begin{cases} 12x_1 - 3x_2 + 3x_3 = 45 \\ 4x_2 + 3x_3 = -3 \\ -\frac{49}{16}x_3 = \frac{49}{16} \end{cases} \quad (4')$$

回代得  $x_3 = -1, x_2 = 0, x_1 = 4$ .

5. 解 Gauss-Seidel 迭代格式为

$$\begin{cases} x_1^{(k+1)} = (45 + 3x_2^{(k)} - 3x_3^{(k)})/12 \\ x_2^{(k+1)} = (-3 - 3x_3^{(k)})/4 \\ x_3^{(k+1)} = (13 - 3x_1^{(k+1)} - x_2^{(k+1)})/(-1) \end{cases} \quad (4')$$

迭代矩阵  $G$  的特征方程为

$$\begin{vmatrix} 12\lambda & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & 4\lambda & 3 \\ 3\lambda & \lambda & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (2')$$

展开得

$$-3\lambda(16\lambda^2 + 24\lambda + 9) = 0$$

$$\text{解得 } \lambda_1 = 0, \quad \lambda_2 = -\frac{3}{4}, \quad \lambda_3 = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\rho(G) = \max\{|\lambda_1|, |\lambda_2|, |\lambda_3|\} = \frac{3}{4} < 1$$

$\therefore$  迭代收敛.

(2')

6. 解 用数学归纳法证明 ①.



当  $k = 1$  时

$$\begin{aligned} f[x_0, x_1] &= \frac{1}{x_1 - x_0} [f(x_1) - f(x_0)] \\ &= \frac{1}{x_1 - x_0} \left[ \frac{1}{a - x_1} - \frac{1}{a - x_0} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{(a - x_0)(a - x_1)} \end{aligned} \quad (1')$$

设 ① 当  $k = m < n$  时成立, 即有

$$\begin{aligned} f[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_m] &= \frac{1}{\prod_{i=0}^m (a - x_i)} \\ f[x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{m+1}] &= \frac{1}{\prod_{i=1}^{m+1} (a - x_i)} \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} &f[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_{m+1}] \\ &= \frac{1}{x_{m+1} - x_0} \{ f[x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{m+1}] - f[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_m] \} \\ &= \frac{1}{x_{m+1} - x_0} \left\{ \frac{1}{\prod_{i=1}^{m+1} (a - x_i)} - \frac{1}{\prod_{i=0}^m (a - x_i)} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\prod_{i=0}^{m+1} (a - x_i)} \end{aligned} \quad (3')$$

即 ① 对  $k = m + 1$  成立. 由归纳原理 ① 对任意  $k \leq n$  均成立.

$f(x)$  以  $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$  为节点的  $n$  次 Newton 插值多项式为

$$\begin{aligned} N(x) &= f[x_0] + f[x_0, x_1](x - x_0) + \dots + f[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n] \prod_{j=0}^{n-1} (x - x_j) \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^n f[x_0, x_1, \dots, x_m] \prod_{j=0}^{m-1} (x - x_j) \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^n \frac{1}{\prod_{i=0}^m (a - x_i)} \prod_{j=0}^{m-1} (x - x_j) \end{aligned} \quad (4')$$

7. 解 当  $f(x) = 1$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 1 dx = 2$ , 右  $= A + B + C$ ;

当  $f(x) = x$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x dx = 0$ , 右  $= \frac{1}{2}(-A + C)$ ;

当  $f(x) = x^2$  时, 左  $= \int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx = \frac{2}{3}$ , 右  $= \frac{1}{4}(A + C)$ .

要使求积公式至少具有 2 次代数精度,其充分必要条件是  $A, B, C$  满足如下方程组

$$\begin{cases} A + B + C = 2 \\ \frac{1}{2}(-A + C) = 0 \\ \frac{1}{4}(A + C) = \frac{2}{3} \end{cases} \quad (5')$$

解得  $A = \frac{4}{3}, B = -\frac{2}{3}, C = \frac{4}{3}$ .

代入 ① 得

$$\int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{2}{3} \left[ 2f\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) - f(0) + 2f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right] \quad (2')$$

当  $f(x) = x^3$  时, ② 的左 = 0, 右 = 0, 左 = 右;

当  $f(x) = x^4$  时, 左 =  $\frac{2}{5}$ , 右 =  $\frac{2}{3} \left[ 4 \times \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \right] = \frac{1}{6}$ , 左  $\neq$  右.

综上, 当求积公式 ① 中求积系数取为  $A = \frac{4}{3}, B = -\frac{2}{3}, C = \frac{4}{3}$  时得到求积公式 ②, 其代数精度取到最高, 此时代数精度为 3. (3')

8. 解 记  $x_i = a + ih, 0 \leq i \leq n, h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ .

由定积分的定义有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(x_i) = I(f), \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) = I(f) \quad (2')$$

由

$$T_n(f) = \frac{1}{2} h \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [f(x_i) + f(x_{i+1})] \quad (4')$$

得

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} T_n(f) &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(x_i) + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(x_{i+1}) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} f(x_i) + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [I(f) + I(f)] = I(f) \end{aligned} \quad (2')$$

9. 解 求解 ① 的 Runge-Kutta 公式为

$$\begin{cases} y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{h}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) \\ k_1 = f(x_i, y_i) = x_i^4 \\ k_2 = f\left(x_i + \frac{1}{2}h, y_i + \frac{1}{2}hk_1\right) = \left(x_i + \frac{h}{2}\right)^4 \\ k_3 = f\left(x_i + \frac{1}{2}h, y_i + \frac{1}{2}hk_2\right) = \left(x_i + \frac{h}{2}\right)^4 \\ k_4 = f(x_{i+1}, y_i + hk_3) = (x_i + h)^4 \\ y_0 = 1 \end{cases} \quad (3')$$

因而

$$\begin{aligned} y_{i+1} &= y_i + \frac{h}{6} \left[ x_i^4 + 2\left(x_i + \frac{h}{2}\right)^4 + 2\left(x_i + \frac{h}{2}\right)^4 + (x_i + h)^4 \right] \\ &= y_i + h \left( x_i^4 + 2x_i^3h + 2x_i^2h^2 + x_ih^3 + \frac{5}{24}h^4 \right) \end{aligned} \quad (2')③$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} y(x_{i+1}) &= 1 + \frac{1}{5}x_{i+1}^5 = 1 + \frac{1}{5}(x_i + h)^5 \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{5} [x_i^5 + 5x_i^4h + 10x_i^3h^2 + 10x_i^2h^3 + 5x_ih^4 + h^5] \\ &= y(x_i) + x_i^4h + 2x_i^3h^2 + 2x_i^2h^3 + x_ih^4 + \frac{1}{5}h^5 \end{aligned} \quad (2')④$$

将 ③ 和 ④ 相减, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y(x_{i+1}) - y_{i+1} &= y(x_i) - y_i + \frac{1}{5}h^5 - \frac{5}{24}h^5 \\ &= y(x_i) - y_i - \frac{1}{120}h^5, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned}$$

递推得到

$$y(x_i) - y_i = -\frac{ih}{120} \cdot h^4 = -\frac{x_i}{120}h^4, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (3')$$

